DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 141 429 UD 016 923

AUTHOR	Citro, Connie; And Others
TITLE	Inventory of Federal Data Bases Related to the Measurement of Poverty. The Measure of Poverty, Technical Paper IX.
INSTITUTION	Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Washington, D.C. Office of the Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation.
PUB DATE	[76]
NOTE	236p.; For related documents, see UD 016 918-929 and UD 017 087; Best copy available
AVAILABLE FROM	Office of the Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation, Department of Health, Education and Welfare, 200 Independence Avenue, S.W., Room 443D-South Portal Building, Washington, D.C. 20201
EDRS PRICE	MF-$0.83 HC-$12.71 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	Computers; *Data Bases; Data Processing; *Federal Government; *Information Storage; Low Income; Poverty Programs; *Poverty Research
IDENTIFIERS	Bureau of Economic Analysis; Bureau of the Census; Department of Agriculture; Department of Commerce; Department of Health Education and Welfare; Department of Housing and Urban Development; Department of Labor; Department of Transportation

ABSTRACT

This technical paper provides an inventory of Federal data bases that are related to the definition and measurement of poverty. An attempt was made to make the inventory as complete as possible. The report is in two parts: Part A covers the Departments of Agriculture; Health, Education, and Welfare; Housing and Urban Development; Labor; and Transportation. Data bases from these departments are described. Listings of public use computerized microdata files prepared from data bases are also provided. Where no public use data files have been prepared, this fact is noted. Coverage is limited to Federal data bases, including, however, files prepared under contract by outside organizations. Part B covers the extensive data bases of the Bureau of the Census. Here the focus is on the major programs directed by this Bureau. Each program is defined, its geographic coverage is reported, and data items and resulting media availability are discussed. In all cases, source references for additional information are given. In addition to the Bureau of the Census, a brief description of the Bureau of Economic Analysis in the Department of Commerce is included. (Author/AM)

Documents acquired by ERIC include many informal unpublished materials not available from other sources. ERIC makes every effort to obtain the best copy available. Nevertheless, items of marginal reproducibility are often encountered and this affects the quality of the microfiche and hardcopy reproductions ERIC makes available via the ERIC Document Reproduction Service (EDRS). EDRS is not responsible for the quality of the original document. Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made from the original.

ED141429

THE MEASURE OF POVERTY

Technical Paper IX

Inventory of Federal Data Bases Related to the Measurement of Poverty

Part A — Non-Census Data Bases

Part B — Data Bases of the Bureau of the Census and the Bureau of Economic Analysis in the Department of Commerce

Part A — By: Connie Citro, Mathematica, Inc.
Part B — By: The Center for Census Use Studies, Bureau of the Census

UD0 16923

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH,
EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF
EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20201

Virginia Trotter
Assistant Secretary for Education
Department of Health, Education,
and Welfare

William A. Morrill
Assistant Secretary for Planning
and Evaluation
Department of Health, Education,
and Welfare

I am pleased to forward Technical Paper IX, "Inventory of Federal Data Bases Related to the Measurement of Poverty". It contains supporting data for the report entitled The Measure of Poverty which was prepared in compliance with section 823 of the Education Amendments of 1974. This paper was produced for the Poverty Studies Task Force in two parts: Part A - Non-Census Data Bases, which was compiled by Connie Citro, Mathematica, Inc., based on information provided by the Task Force, and Part B - Data Bases of the Bureau of the Census and the Bureau of Economic Analysis in the Department of Commerce, which was prepared by the Center for Census Use Studies, Bureau of the Census. It provides a general review and description of all relevant Federal data bases and statistical activities.

Bette Mahoney

Bette Mahoney
Chairman
Poverty Studies Task Force

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

PREFACE vii

POVERTY STUDIES TASK FORCE ix

TECHNICAL PAPERS x

PART A 1

  AUTHOR'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS 2

  [TEXT] 5

  FOOTNOTES 87

  INDEX 88

PART B 91

  CONTENTS 93

  [TEXT] 95

  FOOTNOTES 198

  APPENDIX 199

  INDEX 227

PREFACE

Section 823 of the Education Amendments of 1974 (PL 93-380) requires a thorough study of the manner in which the relative measure of poverty for use in the financial assistance program, authorized by Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, may be more accurately and currently developed.

That financial assistance program is administered by the Commissioner of Education, through the Office of Education, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. An important feature is the use of a formula prescribed by Section 103 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act for the annual distribution of Federal funds to school districts. A significant factor in the formula is the numnber of school-aged children 5 to 17 in poor families within each school district. The measure of poverty which is used, and which is the subject of the study mandated by Section 823, is the Federal government's official statistical definition of poverty (also known as the Orshansky, OMB, Census Bureau, or Social Security poverty lines).

Other work related to poverty measurement has been called for in recent legislative acts. In the Comprehensive Employment and Training Act, the Secretary of Labor is directed to develop and maintain comprehensive household budget data at different levels of living, including a "level of adequacy." Any such review of the level of adequacy must necessarily be closely related to measures of poverty. The Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 gives the Secretary of HUD authority to adjust the poverty measure to reflect local variations in the cost of living. The Conference Report accompanying it directs the Secretary to develop or obtain data with respect to the "extent of poverty" by metropolitan areas and to submit such data to the Congress as part of a March 31, 1977, report.

Because of the broad scope of the subject matter, coverage of the study of the measure of poverty mandated by Section 823 of the Education Amendments of 1974 was extended to include implications of the study findings for the poverty-related programs of all affected Federal departments and agencies. The Title I program of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act was given the most detailed treatment, to meet the legislatively-mandated specifications for the study as well as to serve as a primary example of application of the concepts of poverty measurement to Federal programs. The findings of the study are published in a report entitled, "The Measure of Poverty." An important objective of the study was full discussion and documentation of the major elements of currently applied and potentially usable poverty measures. Material containing essential supporting documentation for the study was assembled as technical papers. These have been written to stand alone as complete technical treatments of specific subjects.

The study was performed under the direct guidance of a Poverty Studies Task Force of the Subcommittee on the Education of the Disadvantaged and Minorities, Federal Inter-Agency Committee on Education. Technical papers were prepared at the request of, under the direction of, and subject to review by the Task Force members. Some papers are primarily the work of one or two persons; these are attributed to their authors. Others result from the collective input of Task Force members or advisors and no specific attribution is given except to the Task Force, as a whole.

The following listings show members of the Poverty Studies Task Force by appropriate Federal departments and agencies, and the titles and authors of the technical papers.

This report contains Technical Paper IX, Inventory of Federal Data Bases Related to the Measurement of Poverty. Part A - Non-Census Data Bases, was compiled for the Poverty Studies Task Force by Connie Citro, Mathematica, Inc. Part B, Data Bases of the Bureau of the Census and the Bureau of Economic Analysis in the Department of Commerce, was prepared by the Center for Census Use Studies, Bureau of the Census.

To obtain copies of the report, "The Measure of Poverty," or any of the technical papers, please write to:

Office of the Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation
Department of Health, Education, and Welfare
200 Independence Avenue, S.W.
Room 443D - South Portal Building
Washington, D. C. 20201

Federal Interagency Committee on Education
Subcommittee on Education for the Disadvantaged and Minorities

POVERTY STUDIES TASK FORCE

Chairman

Bette S. Mahoney
Office of the Assistant Secretary
for Planning and Evaluation
Department of Health, Education, and Welfare

Co-Chairman for Education

Abdul Khan
Office of the Assistant Secretary for Education
Department of Health, Education, and Welfare

David Arnaudo
Social and Rehabilitation Services
Department of Health, Education, and Welfare

Richard B. Clemmer
Office of the Assistant Secretary
for Policy Development and Research
Department of Housing and Urban Development

Genevieve O. Dane
Office of Education
Department of Health, Education, and Welfare

William Dorfman
National Center for Educational Statistics
Department of Health, Education, and Welfare

Alan L. Ginsburg
Office of the Assistant Secretary
for Planning and Evaluation
Department of Health, Education, and Welfare

George E. Hall
Social Statistics Branch
Office of Management and Budget

Stephen Hiemstra
Food and Nutrition Service
Department of Agriculture

Paul T. Hill
National Institute for Education
Department of Health, Education, and Welfare

Eva Jacobs
Bureau of Labor Statistics
Department of Labor

Jane Lampmann
Office of the Assistant Secretary
for Human Development
Department of Health, Education, and Welfare

Daniel Levine
Bureau of the Census
Department of Commerce

Nelson McClung
Office of Tax Analysis
Department of the Treasury

June O'Neil
Council of Economic Advisors

Mollie Orshansky
Social Security Administration
Department of Health, Education, and Welfare

Israel Putnam
Community Services Administration

Robert L. Rizek
Agricultural Research Service
Department of Agriculture

Gooloo Wunderlich
Office of the Assistant Secretary for Health
Department of Health, Education, and Welfare

Staff Director

George F. Grob
Office of the Assistant Secretary
for Planning and Evaluation

TECHNICAL PAPERS

I.	Documentation of Background Information and Rationale for Current Poverty Matrix	Mollie Orshansky Social Security Administration
II.	Administrative and Legislative Usages of the Terms "Poverty," "Low Income," and Other Related Terms	Poverty Studies Task Force with assistance from Ellen Kraus
III.	A Review of the Definition and Measurement of Poverty	Urban Systems Research and Engineering, Inc.
IV.	Bureau of Labor Statistics Family Budgets Program	Mark Sherwood Bureau of Labor Statistics
V.	The Consumer Price Index	Jill King Mathematica, Inc.
VI.	Wealth and the Accounting Period in the Measurement of Means	Nelson McClung and Eugene Steuerle Department of the Treasury
VII.	In-kind Income and the Measurement of Poverty	Janice Peskin Health, Education, and Welfare
VIII.	The 1972-73 Consumer Expenditure Survey	Jill King Mathematica, Inc.
IX.	Inventory of Federal Data Bases Related to the Measurement of Poverty (a) Non-Census Data Bases (b) Census Data Bases	Connie Citro, Mathematica, Inc. Bureau of the Census
X.	Effect of Using a Poverty Definition Based on Household Income	Jack McNeil, Doug Sater, Arno Winard Bureau of the Census
XI.	Update of the Orshansky Index	Mollie Orshansky Social Security Administration
XII.	Food Plans for Poverty Measurement	Betty Peterkin Department of Agriculture
XIII.	Geographic Differences and Relative Poverty	Jack McNeil Bureau of the Census
XIV.	Relative Measure of Poverty	Stanley Stephenson Health, Education, and Welfare
XV.	Analytic Support for Cost-of-Living Differentials in the Poverty Thresholds	Thomas Carlin Department of Agriculture
XVI.	Implications of Alternative Measures of Poverty on Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act	Abdul Khan and Herman Miller Health, Education, and Welfare
XVII.	The Sensitivity of the Incidence of Poverty to Different Measures of Income: School-age Children and Families	Survey Research Center University of Michigan
XVIII.	Characteristics of Low-Income Populations Under Alternative Poverty Definitions	Lawrence Brown Health, Education, and Welfare

PART A

DATA BASES FROM THE U.S. DEPARTMENTS OF AGRICULTURE; HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE; HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT; LABOR; AND TRANSPORTATION

Author's Acknowledgements

The compiler of the inventory in Part A of Technical Paper IX wishes to acknowledge her debt to all of the Federal government departments whose data bases are listed. She relied heavily on reports and documents published by the departments involved and also received willing help when it was necessary to make a direct inquiry to clear up a point or obtain added information. She takes responsibility for any remaining errors of fact or interpretation in the descriptions of data bases.

Kristen Puckett of the Mathematica Policy Studies Group research staff provided able assistance in putting together many of the data base descriptions. Victoria Jones assumed the chief typing responsibility, assisted by Diane Lichtman.

Table of Contents
Part A

Page

INTRODUCTION 5
Federal Data Resources: An Overview 5
Poverty-Related Data Bases 6
Organization of the Inventory in Part A 8

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE 10
Agricultural Research Service, Consumer and Food Economics Institute 10
Food and Nutrition Service 18
Statistical Reporting Service 23

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE 28
Office of the Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation, Office of Income Security Policy/Research 28
Public Health Service, Health Services and Mental Health Administration, National Center for Health Statistics 42
Social and Rehabilitation Service, National Center for Social Statistics 47
Social Security Adminstration, Office of Research and Statistics 52

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT 66
Office of Policy Development and Research 66

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR 74
Bureau of Labor Statistics 74

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION 83
Federal Highway Administration 83

FOOTNOTES 87

INDEX 88

INTRODUCTION

The most sophisticated definitions of poverty are of little practical use for structuring, administering, or evaluating government programs directed towards alleviating poverty unless the definitions can be operationalized. That is, it must be possible to measure the extent of poverty under one or another suggested definition using statistical information on the number and characteristics of the population. The purpose of Technical Paper IX is to compile in one comprehensive listing descriptions of those federally-produced data bases and data files which may be helpful in defining and measuring poverty in the U.S.

The Technical Paper is in two parts: Part A, which covers the Departments of Agriculture; Health, Education, and Welfare; Housing and Urban Development; Labor; and Transportation; and Part B, which covers the extensive data bases of the Bureau of the Census and of the Bureau of Economic Analysis in the Department of Commerce. Part A was prepared by Mathematica, Inc., and Part B by the Census Bureau, under contracts with the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. The two parts follow somewhat different formats, but are similar in concept and level of coverage.

Federal Data Resources: An Overview

Some perspective on the scope of Federal statistical activities may be in order. From the first constitutionally-mandated census of population in 1790 which contained only questions on age, sex, and race, Federal data collection programs have grown enormously in number and content. 1/ Today the Federal statistical establishment is a very large-scale operation indeed.

The President's budget for fiscal year 1975 included obligations of over $482 million for the principal current and periodic statistical programs of the government, involving 10 Cabinet departments and over 50 agencies, bureaus, and commissions. This dollar figure amounts to .13 percent of total estimated obligations of almost $361 billion for the year and represents an increase in statistical expenditures of over 300 percent since fiscal year 1965. 2/

Two recent developments have greatly enhanced the usefulness of Federal statistical series for the kinds of sophisticated analyses usually needed for meaningful definition and measurement of complex concepts such as poverty. First, the vast majority of data collected by Federal agencies are now recorded and maintained in computer-readable form, making possible a large number of complicated analyses at minimal time and expense compared to laborious hand or mechanical data processing methods. Computerized data products were first available to outside users after the 1960 census; now, virtually every publicly-available Federal set of data can be obtained on one or more computer tape files, in addition to the usual published reports.

Traditionally, whether in printed or computerized form, data released for outside use have represented summaries or aggregations of individual attributes. In a second major new development, Federal agencies are now making some data sets available at the micro level; i.e., for individual persons or households. Examples are the 1960 and 1970 Census 1/100 Public Use Samples, the 1960-61 Consumer Expenditure General Purpose Survey Tape, and the AFDC Survey files.

Strict confidentiality regulations prohibit the Census Bureau and other agencies from releasing data which would permit the identification of individual persons. These provisions originally acted as a barrier to the release of microdata. Agencies satisfied the confidentiality requirements by deleting all names and addresses from their microdata files and by eliminating other sources of identification, typically geographic location for any area smaller than a state or large metropolis. In addition, public use microdata files rarely contain more than a small fraction of the population, either because the original data collection effort was based on a sample survey or because a larger survey or census was sampled in creating the microfile.

Microdata files permit the user to construct cross-tabulations or other analyses to suit his or her own needs and specifications. For example, a variety of poverty definitions can be measured using the 1970 Census Public Use Sample, whereas only limited variation of the Orshansky measure or simple income levels, ignoring family size or other characteristics, are available for evaluation from either the printed or computerized summary tabulations prepared by the Census Bureau. However, because of the steps taken to preserve confidentiality, such as reducing the sample size and blurring geographic identification, public use microfiles may still be inadequate for research which needs to look at the population in very great detail. The Census Bureau and other agencies will usually perform special tabulations of their complete files of individual data (often called basic records) upon user request, although this can be a very expensive and time-consuming process compared to working with already-available files.

Poverty-Related Data Bases

The National Archives has estimated that in 1970 Federal agencies had in active use or storage about 5 1/2 million tape reels of data, representing over 2,000 file series (where, for example, all of the files from the 1960 census are considered one series). 3/ These numbers are undoubtedly higher at the present time. Of course, many series represent administrative records of program operations, agency payrolls, financial management and similar data, rather than statistical series or even the kinds of records on program recipients which can be useful analytically in conjunction with information about the broader population. Of the relevant files on population studies, only a limited subset is useful for measurement of alternative definitions of poverty.

Nevertheless, there are a large number of data sets which bear on one or another aspect of poverty measurement. This is because data can enter into poverty analyses at a number of stages: (1) conceptualization of definitions of poverty; (2) development of operational measures; and (3) estimation of the impact of alternative definitions or measures in terms of numbers and characteristics of "poor" persons and the consequent effects on program costs and benefits.

As an example, the detailed data on family consumption patterns in the Consumer Expenditure Surveys are useful in developing conceptual and operational definitions of poverty. However, the relatively small sample size (about 10,000 households each year in the 1972-73 survey) and sparseness of data on other family characteristics mean the expenditure surveys are not useful for determining, for instance, the number of poor families by school district or their educational or occupational status. Conversely, 1970 census data can be very useful in determining the number and characteristics of families by geographic area which meet some measure of poverty. However, they are much less useful in constructing an appropriate definition, given the paucity of information on living standards, consumption patterns, cultural attributes, or other factors outside of simple income levels which may be relevant to a conceptualization of poverty.

The purpose of Technical Paper IX, Parts A and B, is to provide an inventory of Federal data bases that seem related in some way to the definition and measurement of poverty. The emphasis is on completeness of coverage to the extent possible. Part A takes the following approach. First, there are descriptions of data bases; i.e., censuses, surveys, or administrative records programs, including such attributes as sample size, method of data collection, the kinds of information recorded for each person, household, client case record, or other unit of observation, and pertinent publications. Then, where public use computerized microdata files have been prepared from a data base, individual listings are provided for each such file. 4/ Where no public use data files have been prepared, this fact is noted, and users are advised whether it is possible to request special tabulations of the agency's basic records. Coverage is limited to Federal data bases, including, however, files prepared under contract by outside organizations. Generally, only data bases of fairly recent origin or which constitute part of an ongoing series are listed.

Clearly, although all concerned Federal agencies were canvased, some relevant data bases may have been omitted. Also, clearly, the depth of description of each data base and file can in no sense be exhaustive -- several library shelves would easily be required in that case. Generally, data bases which seem most central for poverty measurement, as currently comtemplated, are treated in greater detail compared to data bases that appear only marginally related. Also, greater emphasis is given to data bases containing more recent information. Where public use files prepared from a data base overlap considerably in content or geographical detail, the description attempts to provide information which will help users assess the relative pros and cons of a particular file for their own needs. In short, the two parts of Technical Paper IX are designed to serve as a comprehensive guide to Federal Government poverty data bases, but not necessarily as an exhaustive reference.

Organization of the Inventory in Part A

The inventory of data bases and public use files in Part A is organized in the following manner by:

(1) Executive department (alphabetical order)
(2) Administration, bureau, or other departmental unit (alphabetical order)
(3) Data base, e.g., the 1965-66 Survey of Household Food Consumption or the Annual Housing Survey (in alphabetical order, with the most recent in a series listed first)
(4) Data file, e.g., the New Jersey Negative Income Tax Analysis Tape

Data bases which because of periodicity or other reasons are much the same in content, e.g., the AFDC Surveys, are treated together. Data bases or files which were produced under contract by an outside organization are listed under the sponsoring agency. Following the inventory is an index of the data bases and files.

Each data base description includes the following:

- Purpose of the census, survey, or administratiive records program in brief and its actual or possible application to poverty studies
- Population universe included and sample size and design
- Time period covered
- Major content areas and geographic identification in fairly extensive detail (especially if no public use files were prepared), with particular attention to income variables 5/
- Relation to other data bases
- Data collection and processing methods, including the producing agency
- Problems of reliability or validity affecting the data base generally
- Plans for future changes or extensions
- List of pertinent publications describing or applying the data
- Availability of data and restrictions on use

Each data file description includes:

- Actual or possible applications of the file to poverty studies in brief; merits and drawbacks of the file compared to other data sources
- Agency producing the file, which unless otherwise stated, is the agency to contact for cost and ordering information
- File structure
- Sampling rate, where applicable

- List of variables, particularly those related to poverty, with others summarized where list is lengthy
- Any specific problems of reliability or validity affecting the data on the file
- Technical characteristics, including record length(s) and number of tape reels
- List of pertinent publications documenting or evaluating the file

Not all of the attributes listed above are included in the description for every data base and public use file. Thus, items where the data base and data file are the same and which are adequately treated in the description of the former are generally omitted from the data file description. Also omitted are items which are not relevant to a particular data base or file.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Agricultural Research Service, Consumer and Food Economics Institute

Survey of Household Food Consumption in the United States, 1965-66

Purpose and Application. The 1965-66 nationwide survey of household food consumption is part of the Department of Agriculture's continuing research program, started at the turn of the century, on the food and nutrition of man. This survey was designed, as were earlier ones, to collect information about the kinds and quantities of food people eat as well as the amount of money they spend for food. Dietary levels of different groups within the population are then computed from the nutrient content of the reported food.

In 1974 USDA made use of the 1965-66 survey in revising its three family food plans — low-cost, moderate-cost, and liberal. The survey provided the most recent information on actual food expenditure (preference) patterns of families at different income levels and also for the first time provided information on the food intake of individuals in the household. These data, modified by analysis of nutritive content in relation to the Recommended Dietary Allowances of the National Academy of Sciences-National Research Council, were used in constructing the revised plans. (The last major revision occurred in 1964.) A "thrifty" food plan representing about 75 percent of the low-cost plan has just been developed using the 1965-66 data. An old "economy" plan, which represented a simple 80 percent scaling of the previous low-cost plan, based on 1964 RDA and 1955 consumption data, is the heart of the so-called Orshansky measure of poverty, currently used by many Federal agencies for program definition and evaluation.

Universe and Sample. Information for the 1965-66 study of consumption from household food supplies was collected by interviewing 15,101 households of one or more members. They were scientifically selected to represent households in metropolitan areas, cities of various sizes, and rural farm and nonfarm areas in all parts of the United States except Alaska and Hawaii. Excluded are the approximately 5 percent of the population who were not housekeeping: 1.5 percent were not visited because they were living in group quarters such as rooming houses, military installations, hospitals, and prisons; the other 3-4 percent were excluded when an initial screening indicated that they were in households in which no member ate as many as 10 meals from the home food supplies.

The sample design provided for a national self-weighting basic sample of about 1/4500 of the universe (about 1/9000 for the spring sample alone), plus a supplementary farm sample which overweighted the number of farm households in the approximate proportion of 5 to 1.

The households to be interviewed were selected in accordance with a multistage area sample design with added control by season. Delineation of 106 strata with equal numbers of households was accomplished by dividing the coterminous United States into 27 classes -- nine geographic divisions by three population concentration classes, the latter comprising central cities of Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas (SMSA's), SMSA remainders, and nonmetropolitan areas. Within each of the 27 classes, State Economic Areas were identified and combined into strata containing approximately 1/2 million households.

For the basic sample, 144 first stage units of expected size of 10,000 households were selected at random -- one from each of the 68 metropolitan strata (40 in the central city and 28 outside) and two from each of the 38 nonmetropolitan strata. Within each first stage unit, second stage units of 30 expected housing units were selected, also at random -- approximately 19 from each SMSA stratum and nine or ten from each nonmetropolitan stratum. There were approximately 2,000 second stage units in the basic sample.

Each of the second stage units was visited and a list of housing units prepared. By systematic selection, housing units were chosen for interview in the spring in sufficient number to yield an average of three schedules per second stage unit after allowing for vacancies and ineligibles or otherwise nonparticipating households. The lists were updated in the summer, fall, and winter, and a sufficient number of households chosen to yield an average of one schedule per second stage unit in each of these seasons. Selection of housing units from the second stage units was independent for each season.

The farm household universe is relatively small. If it had been represented in its true proportion, there would have been too few schedules to support analysis. Therefore, a supplementary farm household sample was added to the basic sample. This supplement of about 500 second stage units was drawn from the 104 previously selected first stage units in the nonmetropolitan areas and the parts of the SMSA's outside the central cities. These second stage units were allocated between the metropolitan and nonmetropolitan sectors in proportion to the estimated number of farm households, but selection was made with probability proportionate to total number of households. Field collection showed that "total households" was not a good indicator of farm household distribution within the metropolitan sector. To prevent underrepresentation in this sector, 40 of the second stage units were withdrawn and 35 others were doubled in size.

No substitutes were provided for households unable or unwilling to participate in the survey. Interviewers were instructed to call as many as three times if necessary to make the original contact in rural places, four times in urban places, and six times in 281 second stage sample units in 15 large cities where collection difficulties were anticipated.

Time Period. Interviewing began in all regions on April 3, 1965, and continued until April 2, 1966. Each family was asked to report on its food consumption for the seven days preceding the interview.

The 15,101 interviews were allocated by time and place so that optimum use could be made of the schedules for the various kinds of analysis units. Thus half the schedules (7,532) were collected in spring 1965 and the other half distributed equally among the three other seasons (summer and fall, 1965, and winter, 1966); i.e., about 2,500 households in each season.

Major Content Areas and Geographic Identification. Data collected in the 1965-66 Survey of Household Food Consumption included detailed information about the amounts and costs of foods (including alcoholic and other beverages) used at home during the seven days preceding the interview. Eighteen major food groups were identified (e.g., meat, sugar and sweets) and over 2,500 individual food items (e.g., frozen strawberries, small eggs) -- almost 300 such items were identified in published reports from the survey). Information was recorded for food used at home (bought, home-produced, federally-donated, or received as a gift or pay) and also for food eaten away from home for which family members paid.

Households in the spring sample were asked about the kinds of food that were home produced and home preserved during 1964; households in the winter sample were asked about the use of the fat on the beef and pork consumed during the survey week. Information collected on the household itself included age, sex, height, weight, status in household, how many meals each member ate at home or away, plus the age, race, education, and employment status of the homemaker.

Information obtained on income included total income after taxes in 1964 and 1965 grouped in 14 categories (thousand dollar intervals from under $1,000 to $9,000-9,999, then $10,000-11,999, $12,000-14,999, $15,000-24,999, and $25,000 or more) and whether or not the family received income from one or more of nine sources (wages; dividends, interest, mineral rights, rents, royalties; social security, pensions, veterans' assistance, workmen's compensation, disability payments; unemployment insurance; cash contributions and gifts, alimony and child support, cash prizes; welfare assistance of any kind; regular private insurance payments, annuities, trust funds; roomers, boarders, baby sitting, odd jobs, selling eggs or garden produce, arts and crafts; other income such as soil bank payments). Families with less than $5,000 income were asked if they received federally donated foods, food stamps, free housing or rent, and free medical care in 1964 or 1965, and the amount of public welfare received, separately identified where possible for rent, fuel or utilities, food, and clothing.

Finally, the spring portion of the 1965-66 survey included information on a day's food intake of individuals in addition to the regular household food consumption data.

Geographic identification for each household in the survey was by the nine geographic divisions as defined by the Bureau of the Census and by urban, rural nonfarm, or rural farm.

Relation to Other Data Bases. USDA has made four previous nationwide surveys of food consumption in the past 30 years -- in 1936, 1942, 1948 (urban only), and 1955. The chief difference between the 1965-66 nationwide survey and the earlier surveys is that the 1965-66 survey is the only one which covered all four seasons of the year. In addition, the 1965-66 survey was the first to obtain nationwide data on food intake of individuals. In general, the 1965-66 data on food consumption can be compared with data from the Department's earlier surveys and with those from other large surveys of food purchases. Although there may have been a substantial difference between the purchase and consumption of food for an individual family during a week, average purchases for a larger number of families tended to equal average consumption. As in earlier USDA surveys, food consumption was measured at the level at which the food came into the kitchen. Thus, the data should be considered as economic consumption rather than as physiological consumption.

A major purpose of the 1965-66 survey was to compare food consumption in the spring of 1965 with information collected in the 1955 survey. In general, the methods followed in the two surveys were the same. Some differences that might affect comparability follow:

(1) Modification of the schedule

  (a) To facilitate machine computation, the design of the schedule was different from that of the questionnaire used in 1955.

  (b) In 1955, a figure for income was derived from a detailed set of questions asked by the interviewer. For the 1965 survey, a "global" figure for income was obtained by asking the respondent to estimate 1964 money income after first asking about specific sources of income.

  (c) Separate information on donated food issued to low-income families was not obtained in 1955. In 1965 separate data were obtained on the quantity of donated food received and on the percentage of families participating in the food distribution program.

  (d) The 1955 questionnaire contained a section on home-baking which was not included in the 1965 questionnaire. On the other hand, the 1965 survey obtained data on the food intake of individuals, a section which was not included in the 1955 survey. Both sets of questions helped to remind the respondent of food omitted from the household portion of the questionnaire, but each did so in a different manner.

(2) Change in the data collected

In 1965 data on the quantity and money value of alcoholic beverages used were collected, whereas in 1955 only the expense for purchases within the survey week was obtained.

(3) Treatment of households of single individuals

The published 1955 data by income were for households of two or more persons. In addition, the data for one-person households were shown separately in each table. In 1965 the income classifications included all households regardless of size.

(4) Exclusion of the money value of food used by boarders and help

In 1955 the money value of food used at home was adjusted to exclude the value of food used by boarders and farm help. In 1965 this adjustment was not made because the effect had been found to be very slight.

(5) Differences in the handling of homemade mixtures

Homemade mixtures on hand at the beginning of the seven-day period and used during the survey week in 1965 were included in prepared form, whereas in 1955 such mixtures were included as individual ingredients.

(6) Changes in groupings of food items shown in the published reports

To help those who wish to make comparisons between the two surveys, some comparable data are shown below.

Household Food Consumption Survey Data		1955	1965
Median income	dollars	3,890	5,550
Average Household size	persons	3.33	3.29
Money value of food per household:			
At home, total.	dollars	25.18	28.90
Purchased.	dollars	22.61	26.95
Home produced.	dollars	1.87	1.27
Other.	dollars	.70	.68
Away from home, total	dollars	4.76	6.11
BLS Consumer Price Index, U.S. city average (1957-59=100), food at home (April-June). . . .		94.8	106.8

Data Collection and Processing Methods. The 1965-66 food consumption data were collected by personal interviews with household members, usually the homemaker. Experienced interviewers, who were schooled in the collection of data for this survey, used a detailed food list to help the homemaker recall the kinds, quantities, and costs of foods used during the previous week.

In the collection process not all housing units yielded schedules. Sometimes no one was contacted even after repeated visits. In some households no member ate at least ten meals from the home food supply during the seven days preceding the interview and, therefore, they were ineligible for the survey. Some eligible families were unwilling or unable to participate. The eligible non-participants constituted about 20 percent of the eligible households in the survey.

Two operations in the field deviated from original plans. In the North Central region too few supplementary farm schedules were collected. Because there was no apparent bias, the shortage was counteracted by applying a weight of 0.25 to all North Central farm schedules instead of 0.2 as in the other regions.

The other deviation also concerns the supplementary farm sample. Because "total households" was revealed as a poor indicator of farm household distribution within the metropolitan sector, an adjustment was made by withdrawing a few segments and enlarging a few others. This affected only seven percent of the supplementary farm sample segments and was intended to avoid underrepresentation of the farms in SMSA's. No information on this problem was available for the nonmetropolitan sector. The net result could be slight overrepresentation of farms in the more densely populated areas of both sectors.

Reliability/Validity Problems. How well the sample of scheduled households represents the universe, as designed, was usually appraised in three steps. First, a comparison was made between the sample of all households visited (whether or not they were eligible to participate) with some outside source of data such as census reports to see if there was a good cross-section of the universe of all households. Second, a comparison was made between the eligible and ineligible households to show whether the households declared ineligible were different from those declared eligible. Third, a comparison was made between the eligible participants and eligible nonparticipants to evaluate possible kinds of nonresponse.

Data were available only to compare the characteristics of scheduled households with census reports relating to all households. Definitions were not strictly comparable. A census household consists of occupants of a housing unit, whereas in this survey, a household was not scheduled unless some member ate at least ten meals from the household food supply during the seven days preceding the interview. Most of the census data refer to 1960 and changes during the five years were to be expected.

Comparison indicates that the sample may have overrepresented the South, homeowners, and housing units larger than average. Distribution of sample households by urbanization approximates the 1960 census distribution, but does not reflect the change that took place between 1960 and 1965. The shift, brought about mainly by increased urban development in areas surrounding large cities, was not considered in setting up the sampling frame. Adjustment cannot be made by introducing weights because the problem is essentially one of misclassification rather than improper proportion. About 4 percent of the households were affected. Thus, differences between urban and rural data could be underestimated.

Age and sex distribution of household members, number of rooms in the housing unit, and kinds of cooking fuel used seem reasonable as do proportion of nonwhite (except in the urban areas where the sample proportion was high), size of farms, and time spent in work off the farm by the operator. In sum, the sample may reasonably be considered representative of housekeeping households in the United States.

List of Publications

Peterkin, Betty, "USDA Family Food Plans, 1974." Paper presented at the 1975 National Agricultural Outlook Conference, Washington, D. C., December 12, 1974.

Describes the procedures and data used to revise USDA's three family food plans — low cost, moderate-cost, and liberal.

U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, Consumer and Food Economics Institute. The Thrifty Food Plan. December 1975.

Reports issued by the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, from the Household Food Consumption Survey, 1965-66, include:

Food Consumption of Households in the United States, Spring, 1965 Report No. 1. 1968.

Food and Nutrient Intake of Individuals in the United States, Spring, 1965. Report No. 11. January 1972.

Food Consumption of Households by Money Value of Food and Quality of Diet. Report No. 17. October 1972.

Data Availability and Restrictions. The data described above are maintained on computer tape files for each household in the survey together with nutritive values of every possible food code contained in the file (2,630 records) by the USDA-ARS. No public use microdata or summary files have been prepared; however, special tabulations can be obtained upon request for the cost of preparation.

Survey of Household Food Consumption in the United States, 1955

The 1955 Household Food Consumption Survey was the fourth such nationwide survey of food buying patterns conducted by the Department of Agriculture. Data on buying patterns by income were used in constructing four food plans representing amounts of different food groups that families might buy or obtain by home production to provide nutritious diets at different levels of cost. The Department's economy food plan, developed in 1964 from the 1955 survey data and representing 80 percent of the low-cost plan -- in other words, a food budget for financial emergencies -- was the basis for the Orshanksy poverty measure developed in 1965.

In general, data from the 1955 survey are comparable with that of earlier years and also with the later 1965-66 survey. Two major differences from the latter are (1) that the 1955 survey covered total household consumption for a week, but did not obtain data on the food intake of each individual member, and (2) that the 1955 survey did not obtain data on seasonal differences within the year. See Survey of Household Food Consumption in the United States, 1965-66 for a more detailed description of differences between the 1955 and 1965 surveys.

List of Publications

Reports issued by the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, from the Household Food Consumption Survey, 1955, include:

Food Consumption of Households in the United States. Report No. 1. 1956.

Food Consumption of Households in the Northeast. Report No. 2. 1956.

Food Consumption of Households in the North Central Region. Report No. 3. 1956.

Food Consumption of Households in the South. Report No. 4. 1956.

Food Consumption of Households in the West. Report No. 5. 1957.

Dietary Levels of Households in the United States. Report No. 6. 1957.

Dietary Levels of Households in the Northeast. Report No. 7. 1957.

Dietary Levels of Households in the North Central Region. Report No. 8. 1957.

Dietary Levels of Households in the South. Report No. 9. 1957.

Dietary Levels of Households in the West. Report No. 10. 1957.

Home Freezing and Canning by Households in the United States -- by Region. Report No. 11. 1957.

Food Production for Home Use by Households in the United States -- by Region. Report No. 12. 1958.

Home Baking by Households in the United States -- by Region. Report No. 13. 1958.

Food Consumption and Dietary Levels of Households as Related to Age of Homemaker, United States -- by Region. Report No. 14. 1959.

Food Consumption and Dietary Levels of Households as Related to the Employment of Homemaker, United States -- by Region. Report No. 15. 1960.

Dietary Evaluation of Food Used in Households in the United States. Report No. 16. 1961.

Food Consumption and Dietary Levels of Households of Different Sizes, United States -- by Region. Report No. 17. 1963.

Data Availability and Restrictions. The 1955 survey data were not maintained in computer-readable form.

Food and Nutrition Service

National Survey of Food Stamp and Food Distribution Program Recipients in 1973 (Chilton Survey)

Purpose and Application. This first national survey of recipients of the food stamp and food distribution programs, conducted in early 1974, was designed to find out who the recipients were, what benefits they received, and how much total income they had from a variety of public and private sources. A chief purpose of the study was to determine the incidence and extent of receipt of multiple benefits from various federal welfare programs. Data from the survey have also been used to study inequities within the food stamp program itself.

Universe and Sample. The universe consisted of all households certified as eligible to participate in food stamp and food distribution programs in November 1973 in the 48 coterminous United States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico. As of February 1972, the base month for the initial list of sample project areas, the universe was estimated at 3,532,000 food stamp and 1,125,000 food distribution households. An independent sample of 3,600 households for each program, representing about 1/1000 of the former program universe and 1/300 of the latter, was selected in October 1973 from updated lists of project areas and households by a two-stage random sampling method designed by the Statistical Reporting Service, USDA. Personal interviews were completed in 2,191 food stamp and 2,364 food distribution households out the of 7,200 household sample, for actual samples of about 1/1600 and 1/500 of their respective program universes.

Time Period. The Chilton Survey data were collected in January and February, 1974; however, they reflect the situation that existed in each household in November 1973. If data for November 1973 were not available, monthly data were obtained in terms of the last 12 months or other appropriate time periods and apportioned to November 1973.

Major Content Areas and Geographic Identification. Data collected in the Chilton Survey for each household included information about participation in the food stamp or food distribution program (e.g., for the former, bonus value, amount paid, number of months eligible and partipating since November 1972, actual and desired frequency of purchase within a month, and partial purchase); participation in special food programs for pregnant women and preschool children; cost of food eaten or prepared in the home and of food purchased and eaten away from home; characteristics of each household member, including age, sex, relationship to head, race (by interviewer observation), and employment status for persons 18 and older; hospital and medical expenses and receipt of Medicare or Medicaid benefits; mortgage, tax, and insurance payments for homeowners and receipt of benefits from housing programs; and utility payments. Most variables were for the month of November 1973; however, some were collected on an annual basis.

Income data included after-tax earnings in November for each employed person 18 years or older, plus household income in November and all 12 months of 1973 from 18 different sources: retirement pensions, Social Security, annuities, alimony or child support, unemployment compensation, workmen's compensation, strike benefits from a union, veterans' benefits, AFDC, Aid to the Blind, Aid to the Disabled, Aid to the Aged, General Assistance, rents including room and board, interest from loans or savings, dividends and other returns on investments, gifts and inheritances, and all other sources.

Geographic identification was limited to inside and outside metropolitan area, rural farm, rural nonfarm, central city and other urban areas.

Relation to Other Data Bases. USDA has not previously conducted a survey of food program participants, although Food Stamp supplements administered in the June 1973, and August 1974, and April and August 1975 CPS collected similar kinds of data.

Data Collection and Processing Methods. The Chilton Research Services, located in Radnor, Pennsylvania, collected and tabulated the survey data. They pretested the questionnaires simultaneously in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, and Wilmington, Delaware, in October 1973. The actual survey data were collected in January and February 1974, reflecting the situation that existed in each household in November 1973 whenever possible.

Reliability/Validity Problems. Every effort was made to reduce the errors of underreporting, nonreporting, or misreporting of income and expenditures data in this survey, but some still occurred. Major reasons for errors were:

(1) Overlooking income received, especially small amounts of income not regularly received; e.g., contributions from non-household members

(2) Reluctance of respondents to reveal certain types of income

(3) Rounding

(4) Misunderstanding the questions. This appears to have been a prevalent problem in the survey. Often, the respondents were not familiar with names of various Federal income transfer programs and were unable to distinguish one from another. Thus, they tended to underreport the number of Federal programs in which they participated. For example, many households covered by Medicaid or Medicare by virtue of their status as public assistance or Social Security beneficiaries failed to report this coverage, expecially if no household member received subsidized health care during November 1973. Or, parents may not have known that their children participated in the special milk program in school. The number and amount of public income transfer benefits tabulated as received by sampled households are, therefore, likely to be conservative.

(5) Lack of precise information, especially covering family members not present at the interview. In most cases, information on income and expenditures was based on the respondent's memory rather than on household records.

(6) Interviewer's errors

(7) Coding and data processing errors, etc.

Another possible source of bias may have resulted from nonresponses. Of the 7,200 sample households, 2,645 did not respond for various reasons as listed below. There were 856 households (no one at home or no eligible respondent at home) for which interviews theoretically could have been completed through additional callbacks.

Reason for Nonresponse, Chilton Food Program Survey, 1973

	Number of Households
Unable to locate	833
No one at home	684
No longer eligible	204
No eligible respondent* at home	132
Moved out of county	152
No such address	122
Eligible respondent ill or hospitalized, or death in family	119
Refused	73
Eligible respondent not in county for duration of survey	40
Language barrier or hearing difficulty	41
Other reasons such as the contractor's inability to locate qualified interviewers, interviewer illness, bad weather, and inability to obtain gasoline due to rationing or shortage	245

---

*The eligible respondents were either male or female heads of households, or their spouses, or any other adult household member who was familiar with the sources of house income(s) and expenditures.

In order to measure the potential effect of nonresponses, to the degree that such bias existed, an analysis was performed using as the standard of measurement the number of personal calls (household visits) made to obtain each interview. Comparisons of households interviewed on the first call were made with those interviewed after the second and third calls on the following four factors: residence, race, employment status, and net income.

The results indicate that households interviewed on the first call tended to be more nonmetropolitan, more whites, more household heads not in the civilian labor force, and lower average income. If one assumes that such a trend existed and a similar comparison could be made between the sets of respondents and the 856 nonrespondents, then the survey results would have been biased toward nonmetropolitan, white, household heads not in the labor force, and lower income.

However, the direction of bias cannot be determined for the other 1,789 non-responses, or 68 percent of total nonresponses, because the reasons given do not easily lend themselves to analysis. It is, therefore, difficult to offer conclusive statements concerning the degree of bias, let alone the direction; but all considered biases appear to be neutral and they may not unduly distort the final results.

Data were based on a random sample. Therefore, they normally would have differed from the data collected from a complete census. Further, particular care should be exercised in interpreting data based on a relatively small number of cases or small differences between numbers. As in any survey, the results are subject to response and nonreporting errors as well as to sampling variability.

List of Publications

U.S. Congress. Senate. Committee on Agriculture and Forestry. Food Stamp Program: A Report in Accordance with Senate Resolution 58. July 21, 1975.

This report was prepared by the Food and Nutrition Service of USDA, pursuant to a Senate resolution of February 5, 1975, which asked the Department to address itself to several areas of Congressional and public concern with the food stamp program. The study first evaluates the program in terms of trends in costs and caseloads, characteristics of participants and rates of participation, relative size of benefits and relationship to other Federal programs, and then makes legislative recommendations. Data from the Chilton Survey and other sources are used in the program evaluation section.

U.S. Congress, Subcommittee on Fiscal Policy of the Joint Economic Committee. National Survey of Food Stamp and Food Distribution Program Recipients: A Summary of Findings on Income Sources and Amounts and Incidence of Multiple Benefits. Studies in Public Welfare. Paper No. 17. December 31, 1974.

Presents tabulations of multiple benefits receipt by food program participants from the Chilton Survey; describes and evaluates the survey; includes descriptions of the food stamp and food distribution programs.

U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation, Office of Income Security Policy. Who Uses Food Stamps -- Evidence from Sample Surveys of 1973 and 1974, by Jonathan P. Lane. Technical Note No. 1. April 1975.

Compares data on food stamp participants from the Chilton Survey, June 1973 CPS, August 1974 CPS, and the Michigan Longitudinal Survey for 1974.

Data Availability and Restrictions. The data described above have been maintained on computer tape files for each household in the survey by the Food and Nutrition Service, USDA. No public use microdata or summary files have been prepared; however, special tabulations can be obtained upon request for the cost of preparation.

Statistical Reporting Service

1973 Farm Family Living Expenditure Survey

Purpose and Application. The 1973 nationwide survey of farm family living expenditures was designed to collect information about the kinds, quantitites, and costs of purchases made by the farm population. USDA will use the survey results to reweight the market basket of goods which is regularly priced by the Statistical Reporting Service to determine the Index of Prices Paid by Farmers. The market basket weights currently used in the index reflect buying patterns from a similar survey of farm living expenditures conducted in 1955. The Index of Prices Paid by Farmers is potentially very important for development of poverty measures and programs for the farm population, because the well-known Consumer Price Index, which is currently used to update both the farm and nonfarm poverty standards of the Orshansky measure, reflects only prices paid by urban wage earners and clerical workers. Data from the 1973 Farm Expenditure Survey indicate that buying habits have changed markedly, with food and clothing purchases dropping and transportation purchases rising in proportions of farm family expenditures compared to 1955.

Universe and Sample. Information for the 1973 study of farm family living expenditures was collected by interview of 2,621 farm-operator households at three points during the year. The sample design provided for a national self-weighting sample of about 1/1000 of the universe, developed from a two-stage selection procedure.

The first stage of sampling consisted of the selection of 121 counties as the primary sampling units (PSU's). Every county in the Nation had a chance to be selected; however, those with more farms had a greater chance of being chosen.

The second stage of sampling was the selection of certain segments of land within each PSU. Since family living expenditures are not clearly related to size of farms, the segments were chosen so that all farms, regardless of size, had the same chance of being selected. This procedure resulted in a self-weighting sample design that also provided each enumerator about the same work-load in every PSU.

The definition of a farm was that used by SRS on other surveys and by the Census Bureau for the 1969 Census of Agriculture, except a farm could have more than one operator living on it. All farm operators residing inside the selected segments were to be interviewed.

A total of 2,621, or 81 percent of the 3,251 eligible farm operators in the total national sample, completed a questionnaire for all three interviews. A questionnaire had to be complete for all three interviews in order to be included in the summary tabulations. The survey weighting factors were adjusted to account for the 19 percent incompleteness.

Time Period. Interviewing for the 1973 Farm Living Expenditure Survey took place in April and June 1973 and January 1974. Respondents were visited three times instead of once as in earlier surveys so that the expenditure information would be current. Thus, the initial interview in April 1973 covered the first quarter of the year to obtain first-of-year inventories and expenditure data for frequently purchased items. Second quarter data were collected in July. The final interview in January 1974 asked about expenditures for items purchased during the last half of 1973, annual expenditures for items purchased infrequently, and information on income and assets.

Note that the expenditure data collected were recorded under one of three different time concepts. The basic concept used for most items and services was the year of obligation; the expense was recorded only if the family obligated itself for this expense during 1973. Exceptions to this were the purchase of new homes and fuels and utilities. The cost of a new home was recorded if it met the year-of-acquisition concept which meant it was physically occupied during 1973. Expenses for fuels and utilities were collected under the payment-year concept, that is, expenses were recorded for a 12-month period and not necessarily the 1973 calendar year.

Major Content Areas and Geographic Identification. Detailed information on expenditures was collected for each farm household in the sample, or more properly, for those members of the household who formed a consumer unit. (Household members not counted in the consumer unit were those who paid for their food, clothing, and shelter out of their own money or had their needs paid for by another person not in the household.)

Information collected about the consumer unit included housing tenure and type (house, apartment, mobile home), and the relationship, age, sex, armed forces status, marital status, and employment status (weeks worked, full or part-time) of each member. Detailed information was collected about the following kinds of expenditures: rent and maintenance expenses not reimbursed by the landlord; real estate transactions; mortgage payments, property taxes, and special assessments; repairs and maintenance expenditures; fuels, utilities, and household help; clothing and household textiles, including a description of each item, for whom it was purchased, quantity, month of purchase, and cost, with over 130 separate kinds of items identified (e.g., towels, disposable diapers, swim suits); major equipment items, including an inventory of those already owned as well as those purchased during the year (15 items identified);

minor equipment items (almost 50 items, such as iron, blender, bicycle); service contracts, equipment repairs; house furnishings (71 items, such as sofa, china cabinet, paintings); vehicles (9 types including cars, boats, and planes); renting and leasing vehicles; vehicle operating expenses; out-of-town trips and vacations; insurance (life, health, etc.); medical and health expenditures; educational expenses; subscriptions and memberships; and miscellaneous. In addition, weekly or monthly spending patterns were identified for food and beverages, film, books, pet food, laundry services, public transportation banking, hair care and personal care. Most items were asked in all three waves; however, as noted before, some items such as major equipment and rent, were asked only in the first and third waves or the third wave only.

Income data included wages, net farm income, and net nonfarm business or professional income for each employed person 14 years and over, with payroll deductions identified. Income for the entire consumer unit was ascertained for seven other sources: Social Security and railroad retirement; interest; welfare; unemployment insurance, workmen's compensation, veterans' assistance and government retirement; private pensions, alimony and child support, and other outside support; rents and royalties; and other income including lump sum inheritance, gifts, etc. Food stamp benefits and the value of home-produced food were also ascertained, as were the value of the unit's home, the amounts of any loans or credit accounts with banks, department stores, etc., and the amounts of tax or insurance refunds. Finally, as an offset to income, the amounts of income and property taxes not withheld or reported elsewhere, cash gifts, support payments, and contributions to persons or organizations outside the household, and work-related expenses were determined.

Geographic identification in the Farm Living Expenditure Survey was limited to the four regions (Northeast, North Central, South, and West).

Relation to Other Data Bases. USDA previously conducted a Farm Family Living Expenditure Survey in 1955. In general, data from the 1955 and 1973 surveys are comparable, except that data from the latter are probably more reliable, as families were interviewed three times during the survey year instead of only once as in the 1955 and earlier surveys. Results for 1973 indicated substantial changes in expenditure patterns from 1955. To help those who wish to make comparisons between the two surveys, some comparable data are shown below.

Farm Family Living Expenditures Data

	1955	1973
Average:		
Farm-operator family size	3.8	3.53
Age of farm-operator family head	49.6	50.4
Family income before taxes	NA	$12,371
Total expenditures for family living	$3,309	$9,317
Percent spent on:		
Food	25.2	21.7
Housing	28.1	28.7
Clothing	13.0	7.0
Transportation	11.4	17.6
Medical care	7.3	6.7
All other	15.0	18.4

Data Collection and Processing Methods. Statistical Reporting Service supervisors in each state who were responsible for conducting the survey attended a five-day national training school for the first survey period. Correspondence studies were used for training for the second survey interview, and a three and one-half day national training school was scheduled for the third survey period. After each training session, state supervisors conducted similar training for local enumerators before field work started.

All survey data were collected by personal interviews. During the initial interview, screening questionnaires were used in the selected area segments to determine if respondents qualified as farm operators. The same farm-operator families were interviewed in subsequent surveys unless they had moved to a new residence beyond a reasonable driving distance. The average times for interviews were approximately 2 1/2 hours for the initial visit, 1 1/2 hours for the second portion, and 3 hours for the concluding segment.

The composition of the consumer unit was reviewed during each interview because expenditures were to be recorded for each CU member only for the time he or she was considered to be a part of the CU.

Reliability/Validity Problems. Because processing of the 1973 Farm Family Living Expenditures Survey has just been completed, it is too soon to determine whether there are particular problems of reliability or validity that affect its usefulness. As with any survey, the results are subject to sampling variability and nonsampling errors. The most prominent nonsampling errors or biases characterizing expenditure surveys are: (1) recalling errors which tend to result in underreporting, particularly when the length of the recall period is long and/or the interview questions are general rather than specific; (2) telescoping errors such as respondents tending to report a more recent date than the actual date of purchase (A comparison of reported expenditures with actual expenditures during a given period may show little difference because of telescoping errors offsetting recall errors.); and (3) reporting load effect; i.e., the failure of respondents to report expenditures accurately because of fatigue resulting from lengthy and complex questionnaires.

List of Publications

U.S. Department of Agriculture, Statistical Reporting Service. Farm-Operator Family Living Expenditures for 1973. September 1975.

Provides final results from the 1973 Farm Family Expenditures Survey.

Data availability and restrictions. The data described above are maintained on computer tape files for each household in the survey by SRS, USDA. Special tabulations can be obtained upon request.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE

Office of the Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation,
Office of Income Security Policy/Research

Income Maintenance Experiments: Pennsylvania-New Jersey, Denver, Seattle, Gary, and Rural

Purpose and Application. The Income Maintenance Experiments were originally sponsored by the Office of Economic Opportunity. A combined grant to the Institute for Research on Poverty at the University of Wisconsin and Mathematica, Inc. was approved on June 30, 1967, for the Pennsylvania-New Jersey Graduated Work Incentive Experiment (more commonly called the New Jersey Negative Income Tax Experiment or NIT). This experiment was designed to measure the effects of instituting an income maintenance plan to replace the current welfare system, with special attention paid to the employment disincentives of such a plan. The parameters of a negative income tax -- the guarantee and the tax rate -- were varied to determine the strength of these incentives. The NIT was carried out in four cities: Paterson-Passaic, Jersey City, and Trenton in New Jersey and Scranton in Pennsylvania.

The Seattle and Denver Income Maintenance Experiments (SIME and DIME) were started about two years later to study the effects of longer-range guarantees. In the NIT, families knew they could receive payments for only three years; however, people may respond differently to a permanent plan. Thus, some families in SIME and DIME were told they would be eligible for payments for three, five, or as many as twenty years. Denver and Seattle also provided geographic diversity, with Denver including a previously non-sampled group of interest -- the Chicano population -- as well as a more stable labor force than Seattle. SIME and DIME were also designed to measure the effects of providing various sorts of manpower training and counseling at varying levels of cost to the recipient.

The Rural Income Maintenance Experiment (RIME), which began in 1969, was conducted to investigate the effects of an income maintenance plan on the rural segment of the population, including the elderly who were excluded from all the other experiments. RIME was carried out in two states: Iowa and North Carolina. Finally, the Gary (Indiana) Income Maintenance Experiment (GIME), which began in 1970, focused primarily on the differential effects of such a plan on families with one head versus two-parent families. In addition, GIME was designed to measure the effects of providing social services and subsidies for day care.

Clearly, all of the income maintenance experiments, because they focus on the low-income population, are highly relevant to poverty studies. Moreover, their longitudinal nature plus the fact that key income, expenses, and job experience items were collected monthly mean they are particularly suited to studies of changes in poverty status over both very long and very short periods of time.

Universe and Sample. In each of the urban experiments the universe was a set of neighborhoods designated as "poor" on the basis of a housing survey. In RIME the universe was a set of nonmetropolitan counties designated as poor within each of the two states. Families in the selected neighborhoods or counties were given a pre-enrollment or screening interview to provide information necessary for final sampling.

The sampling plan for each experiment was quite complex, attempting to maximize information (and minimize estimated errors) subject to a budget constraint on the total amount of government money available for payments to the families. This problem led to the adoption of a stratified sampling scheme, with the strata being race, number of family heads, pre-experimental income, and type of financial treatment (a particular combination of a tax rate and guarantee level). In addition, a "control group" which would not be eligible for payments was chosen in each experiment to allow measurement of the "experimental effect" of the income maintenance plan.

The actual number of families enrolled in both the experimental and control groups in each experiment was 1,216 for the NIT, 2,042 for SIME, 2,742 for DIME, 1,780 for GIME, and 809 for RIME.

Time Period. Families participated in the NIT between August 1968 and September 1972, receiving interviews approximately every three to four months. (Although each family was enrolled for only three years, the starting dates varied by almost a year, accounting for the four-year time span.) The three-year families in SIME, which began making payments in 1971, disenrolled about a year ago; in DIME, which started payments in 1972, disenrollment is underway. The five- and twenty-year families are still enrolled in both sites. GIME and RIME covered the time periods 1970-74 and 1969-72, respectively.

In each experiment families received interviews approximately every three to four months. These periodic interviews collected income, expenses, and work experience data for the last week in each quarter in the NIT and for each month in the other experiments. Other variables were generally collected as of the time of the interview. In addition, each family filled out a monthly income reporting form (IRF) which was used primarily to calculate the amount of the payment.

Major Content Areas and Geographic Identification. The periodic interviews, administered to both the experimental and control families every three to four months throughout the course of each experiment, consisted of two parts; data on income and expenses (called the "core section" since the same items appeared on every interview) and data on such diverse topics as previous residences, assets, detailed educational and marital histories, definition of sex roles, and attitudes toward the use of credit (called the "non-core section" because the items were not the same on every interview). Basic data were also collected for each person at the outset and for new persons arriving in the family on date of birth, sex, and relationship to head. Reasons for persons joining or leaving the family unit also were ascertained.

The core section obtained detailed information on the job history of each person in the family 16 years of age or older. Questions included earnings from wages, tips, commissions, bonuses and in-kind, unemployment insurance benefits, workmen's compensation, and odd job income, plus hours, work-related expenses, method of commuting, and reason and duration of any spell of unemployment. The head of the family was asked to provide information on unearned income by source (including AFDC benefits, Aid to the Blind, Disability Assistance, Old Age Assistance, General Assistance, other public assistance, food stamps, Social Security, veterans' and survivors' benefits, pensions and annuities, private disability, life insurance, other insurance, interest from bank accounts, dividends from securities, inheritance, alimony or child support, other support, foster child payments, earnings of children under 16, training stipends and GI Bill benefits, rent from roomers, rent from other property, and business profit or loss), and also on recurring and/or major expenses such as medical bills, medical insurance, alimony or child support, care for elderly relatives, and day care.

As noted above, the non-core section varied in content. Some items were asked only once during the course of an experiment, while others were asked once or more a year, such as housing and other durable goods expenditures. In RIME, a number of questions specific to farming were included such as investment plans.

Geographic identification in the various urban income maintenance experiments is limited to the specific city; namely, Paterson-Passaic, Jersey City, and Trenton, New Jersey; Scranton, Pennsylvania; Seattle, Washington; Denver, Colorado; and Gary, Indiana. For RIME, families can be identified by state of residence, either North Carolina or Iowa. Address files for each site exist from the IRF's, but confidentiality precludes accessing these files.

Data Collection and Processing Methods. Mathematica provided all the field work for the periodic interviews which were conducted by personal visit, administering the payments and IRF's by mail. In addition, Mathematica constructed the original data base for the NIT and RIME, including coding, keypunching, and quality control. Data analysis and publication for NIT and RIME was a joint effort between the Institute for Reasearch on Poverty and Mathematica, with the former having chief responsibility.

Stanford Research Institute is in the process of constructing the data bases for SIME and DIME and also has major responsibility for analysis of the results. The state and local welfare agencies have cooperated in providing information about recipients and the Internal Revenue Service has also provided some information to permit cross-checking the accuracy of income reporting. The University of Indiana performed data base construction for GIME.

Reliability/Validity Problems. Besides sampling variability, the income maintenance experiments have the following limitations:

(1) Bias due to the limited duration of the experiment (see Vol. II, Pt. C. Ch. 3 of the NIT final report, listed below)

(2) Bias due to sample selection on the basis of family income, which meant that higher-income families who subsequently experienced income loss were not represented

(3) Limited geographic and demographic scope

List of Publications

Rees, Albert and Harold Watts, eds. Final Report of the New Jersey Graduated Work Incentive Experiment. Madison: Institute for Research on Poverty, University of Wisconsin, December 1973.

Rees, Albert et al. "Symposium Articles -- The Graduated Work Incentive Experiment." Journal of Human Resources, Vol. 9, No. 2. Spring 1974.

Kurz, Mordecai et al. A Cross Sectional Estimation of Labor Supply for Families in Denver, 1970. Menlo Park, Calif.: Stanford Research Institute, November 1974.

Kehrer, Kenneth C. et al. The Gary Income Maintenance Experiment: Design, Administration, and Data Files. Gary: University of Indiana Northwest, July 1975.

Bawden, Lee et al. Final Report of the Rural Income Mainenance Experiment. Madison: Institute for Research on Poverty, University of Wisconsin, forthcoming.

Data Availability and Restrictions. The most easily accessible data file for the NIT is the so-called "analysis tape" which includes data for families in which the same (two) heads were present over the course of the experiment. Extracts of this tape as well as the full file can be obtained from the Institute for Research on Poverty. (See description below.) Data processing for the other experiments is still in progress and no data are publicly available as yet, although HEW has plans to create public use microdata files within the next couple of years.

New Jersey Negative Income Tax Experiment Analysis Tape

Purpose and Application. The NIT Analysis Tape was constructed in order to collect data from the New Jersey Negative Income Tax Experiment into one place for ease of analysis, particularly in the areas of labor supply and income maintenance.

Producing Agency. The file was produced by the Institute for Research on Poverty at the University of Wisconsin, under contract to the Office of Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation (DHEW).

File Structure. The NIT Analysis Tape is a single-level microdata file with one record for each family. The family records contain data for the family as a whole and for individual persons 16 years and older in the family.

Sampling Rate. The Analysis Tape contains data for 1,127 families, representing all of those families for whom reasonably complete and accurate data could be assembled for the time period of the experiment. Of these families, 693 can be identified as a subsample of continuous husband-wife families. The latter constituted the set which was analyzed to produce the results in the final report of the experiment, noted above.

Variables. A large number of variables concern labor supply information, such as hours worked, number of workers in the family, jobs held, "available workers" in the family, and so on. There are also general demographic and socioeconomic variables, including age, family composition, marital status and history, leisure activities, child care arrangements, and others.

Particularly related to poverty studies are the various financial variables which include:

(1) Earnings for the last week in each quarter of the head, spouse, and other adults

(2) Total family earnings for the last week

(3) Finanacial management information

(4) Credit and installment buying

(5) Assets and savings

(6) Debts

(7) Insurance (life and medical)

(8) Nature of income tax return (joint or separate)

(9) Possessions such as motor vehicles, house, appliances, furniture

(10) Welfare status, including the amount and sources of unearned income. Welfare status is included for both the experimental period and prior to the experiment.

Other data in the records relate to the respondents' understanding of the experiment, including variables on family budgeting and the effect of payments on various aspects of the recipients' lives (for example, the effect on personal and public relationships, on helping others financially, on welfare status, and so on).

Specific Reliability/Validity Problems. Aside from problems generally applicable to the income maintenance experiments mentioned previously, a few problems peculiar to the New Jersey experiment have surfaced:

(1) A follow-up study indicated that the experimental families did not always understand the rules of operation of the experiment, which undoubtedly biased the results.

(2) Among those who did understand the rules, at least in part, it appears that, compared to the control group, these families learned to manage the reporting of their income and expenses to their advantage as time went on. In other words, changes in income or expenses were noted when they reflected to the advantage of the recipient, but not necessarily otherwise. These items were in general reported less completely by the control group.

(3) Ages often did not change throughout the survey. This was a matter of misreporting on the respondents' part.

Technical Characteristics. The record length for each family in the NIT Analysis Tape is a uniform 2,182 characters. The file is contained on one reel of tape.

Pertinent publications

Rusche, Lee. Documentation for the Sample Data File for Analysis of the Urban Negative Income Tax Experiment Data. Madison: Institute for Research on Poverty, University of Wisconsin, no publication date.

Skidmore, Felicity M. "Availability of Data from the Graduated Work Incentive Experiment." The Journal of Human Resources, Vol. IX, No. 2, pp. 265-278. Spring 1974.

Panel Study of Income Dynamics (Michigan Longitudinal Survey), 1968 --

The Panel Study of Income Dynamics, otherwise known as the Michigan Longitudinal Survey (MLS), has been conducted since 1968 by the Survey Research Center of the University of Michigan. The MLS was originally sponsored by the Office of Economic Opportunity and is now the responsibility of the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation in DHEW. The study was designed to focus on short-run changes in the economic status of families and individuals by following a sample of families, heavily weighted to lower incomes, over a period of years. Families in the sample have been interviewed once a year for every year from 1968 until the present, and it is expected that interviewing will continue into future years.

The overrepresentation in MLS of low-income families and the panel nature of the study mean that the data are ideally suited for poverty analyses, particularly of the dynamics of movement into and out of poverty over a period of time. The survey content includes data on individual attitudes and behavior patterns that might be related to changes in economic status, as well as extensive socioeconomic and demographic information. In addition, there are environmental data including such variables as county unemployment rates, area wage rates for unskilled male and female workers, public assistance grant levels, and the like. The entire study was designed to provide information, not just in the interest of science, but as background for analysis of public policy issues.

Universe and Sample. The MLS sample focus and design grew out of the experience with the 1966-67 Survey of Economic Opportunity (See Survey of Economic Opportunity, 1966-1967). This survey, in which the Bureau of the Census interviewed some 30,000 families with low-income areas heavily overrepresented, was designed to develop estimates of economic and poverty status in aggregate and distributional terms. The focus of the subsequent MLS was redefined to explain short-run changes in family well-being.

The universe for the MLS, as for the SEO, was the noninstitutional civilian population of the U.S. To obtain the MLS panel two sources of sample selection were used. First, about 2,500 of the 30,000 families who were interviewed in the SEO were selected for the MLS. All of them had incomes in 1966 equal to or below twice the Federal poverty line at that time. Excluded were families where the head was over 60 and those who did not sign a release of the data when interviewed by the Census Bureau. Adjustments also had to be made in the census sample to fit the more limited geographical spread of SRC interviewers. Except in the South, only those census sample families who lived in Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas were included in the panel. Second, a cross-section sample of dwellings in the United States was added to the above sample so as to represent families of all ages and income levels.

In 1968 interviews were actually completed with 4,802 families, 1,872 from the SEO selection frame and 2,930 from SRC's cross-section samples.

Since 1968 the sample of families has increased because of new family formation and decreased because of nonresponse loss. After 1973 there were 5,285 families in the sample, 1,455 of them having been newly formed since the 1968 interview. The representation of the universe is about 1/8000 for low-income families in the sample and about 1/12,000 for the remainder.

Time Period. The MLS has been conducted every year since 1968, with interviewing carried out in the spring. Income and work experience variables are for the previous calendar year, while other variables are generally for the time of the interview.

Major Content Areas and Geographic Identification. Since one of the major objectives of the MLS is the measurement of change, a premium has been put on year-to-year reproducibility of the important variables of the study, and there have been only minor variations in the questionnaires over a period of time. Perhaps the most important change concerns the questions on commuting which were introduced in 1969. In 1972 questions from the Lorge Thorndike Intelligence Test and questions concerning achievement motivation were added to the questionnaire for the first time. Detailed questions on child care arrangements for working mothers were added in 1973.

Finally, it should be noted that after 1972 the questionnaire was considerably shortened, covering only the basic items about children's education, transportation, housing, employment, and income. Originally, the MLS was intended to go only through 1972. When it was decided to continue interviewing, in order to keep costs down, the questionnaire was made much shorter and interviewing carried out to a large extent by telephone.

Over 550 variables have been collected for each year from 1968 to 1972 and over 300 in subsequent years, most of them applying to the head of the household or to the household as a whole. The survey questionnaires have included detailed information on the previous year's work experience for the head and more limited information for the wife. Variables have included hours worked, hours ill, hours unemployed, hours engaged in housework, cost and time of travel to work, industry and occupation, previous jobs held, spells of unemployment, preferences for working more or less hours, attitudes toward and possibility of the wife working, whether the respondent is considering a new job and whether additional training would be required, work disability, and so on.

Similarly detailed information has been included on the family's income, assets, and expenses. Income items include the previous year's labor income of the head, wife, and all other family members, plus income of the head and wife from farming, business, and roomers, Aid to Dependent Children, other welfare, Social Security, other retirement, unemployment insurance and workmen's compensation, alimony and child support, help from relatives, and income from other sources. All income items are in intervals from none, $1-499, $500-999, $1,000-1,999, $2,000-2,999, $3,000-4,999, $5,000-7,4999, $7,500-9,999, to $10,000 and over. (Total family income includes two additional categories of $10,000-14,999 and $15,000 and over.) Sources of in-kind income such as food stamp bonus value, value of food grown at home or received free at work or school, money saved on doing car repairs and home repairs, and value of free or subsidized rent have also been ascertained. Expense items have included annual housing mortgage payments, rent, cost of household help, cost of child care, cost of alcohol, cigarettes, food used at home, restaurants, union dues, and taxes. Several items relating to the quality of housing and neighborhood have also been obtained, as well as the number and condition of cars and access to public transportation. Assets have been limited to house, vehicles, and whether the family has two months' worth of income in savings.

There have also been a variety of attitudinal and behavioral questions, including expected educational level of the children, whether the family wants more children, past and likely future residential mobility, items relating to efficacy and planning, trust-hostility, scramble for work, aspiration-ambition, economizing, risk avoidance, connectedness to sources of help, and the like. Finally, the questionnaires have included demographic variables such as age and sex of the head, age of wife, education of head and wife, number of children, number in school, age of youngest child, family composition and move-ins and move-outs, as well as information on the head's parents and family situation when growing up.

Geographic identification on the MLS is by state and county of residence.

Data Collection and Processing Methods. The MLS has been conducted throughout by the Survey Research Center of the University of Michigan using its interviewing staff. The majority of the data from 1968 through 1972 were collected through personal household interviews, wherever possible with the household head; thereafter, interviewing has been performed to a large extent by telephone. Environmental data on county unemployment rates and so on have been collected each year by mail questionnaires from officials in counties where there are sample families.

The longitudinal nature of the MLS has necessitated complicated schemes for weighting and analyzing the data. Initial weighting which was performed in 1968, took into account the two different (but overlapping) sample selection frames and differential response rates. The data were reweighted in 1972 to account for additional differential response loss since 1968 and sampling problems with newly-formed families having both panel and non-panel members.

Families containing panel members, except for losses through nonresponse, have been interviewed each year. Those who moved between interviews were contacted at their new addresses and adult members who formed their own households were interviewed as separate families.

Reliability/Validity Problems. The chief problems in using the MLS stem from the very panel nature of the study which inevitably makes for less than complete comparability. Thus, although most questions were repeated from one year to the next, some improvements were made in both the questions and the codes when experience indicated these changes were necessary. A further source of noncomparability arises from the fact that families are not stable over a period of time. In investigating change in head's earnings over more than one year, for example, it is advisable to include only those families who had the same head during that period. Another comparability problem is due to the fact that some questions measure the stock at the time of the interview and others measure the flow during the year. For example, food expenditures pertain to the current situation at the time of interview, while other expenditures and income relate to the previous calendar year when the family might not only have faced a different economic situation, but been composed of different members.

The MLS also suffers from problems endemic to surveys and to longitudinal surveys in particular. Such problems include sampling variability, nonresponse (the response rate for the first year — 1968 -- was only 76 percent overall, but improved to 89 percent in 1969, and to 97 percent in the following years), and the problem with a longitudinal survey that, over a period of time, a sample that was originally representative of the national population may become less so. In addition, respondents in a longitudinal study may exhibit various kinds of learning behavior, such as their responses being different from what they would have been in a one-time cross-section survey.

List of Publications

Morgan, James N. et al. Five Thousand American Families -- Patterns of Economic Progress. 2 Vols. Ann Arbor: Institute for Social Research, University of Michigan, 1974.

Analyzes the results of the first five years of the Michigan Longitudinal Survey.

Survey Research Center. A Panel Study of Income Dynamics. Vol. I: Study Design, Available Data, 1968-1972 Interviewing Years. Ann Arbor: Institute for Social Research, University of Michigan, 1972.

________. Vol. II: Tape Codes and Indexes, 1968-1972 Interviewing Years. 1972.

________. Supplement: Procedures and Tape Codes, 1973 Interviewing Year. 1973.

U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation, Office of Income Security Policy/Research. The Changing Economic Status of 5,000 American Families: Highlights from the Panel Study of Income Dynamics. May 1974.

Data Availability and Restrictions. As outlined in the following sections, a number of public use microdata tapes have been prepared from the Michigan Longitudinal Survey data. The files available for each year from 1968 to 1972, for both families and individuals and merged files containing up to five years of family or individual data, are fully described in Volume II of A Panel Study of Income Dynamics by the Survey Research Center, University of Michigan, referenced above. Files for 1973 are fully detailed in the supplement to the same SRC report.

One-Year Family Unit Tapes

Six family unit tapes have been created, one for each interview year from 1968 through 1973. The 1968 family unit tape contains records for all sample families interviewed at that time. The subsequent one-year tapes include information for families that were able to be reinterviewed plus records for newly-formed families that split off from the sample families. These splitoff families were often a son or daughter who left home and set up his or her own household. The 1968 family tape contains data for 4,802 families and the 1973 tape data for 5,285 families. Data for each year are contained on a single tape reel with fixed-length records of about 1,000 characters (record lengths vary somewhat among years, because of slight differences in the questionnaires).

One-Year Individual Unit Tapes

Six individual unit tapes have been created, one for each interview year from 1968 through 1973. Each tape contains a record for every individual living with a panel family at the time of the interview, including non-sample individuals who moved into the family since 1968 and children born to the families. Records for sample members living in institutions (e.g., armed forces, college dormitories) are also included. There are also records for individuals who moved out of their family between interviews and were not successfully reinterviewed. In addition to the information unique to each individual (age, income, whether disabled, etc.), each record contains all the data for the family in which the person was living that year. Data for each year are contained on one reel of tape with approximately 17,000 individual records per year of about 1,000 characters in length. (This length is not much greater than that for the family unit tape records, as the actual amount of individual data is small compared to the information for the family as a whole.)

Merged Family Unit Tapes

The family tape for each year has been merged with the previous years' family tapes so that there are two, three, four, five, and six-year merged family tapes. The six-year tape, for instance, contains all six years of data for every family interviewed in 1973. The record for a family which was formed after 1968 contains the data for the main family for the years before the new unit split off. For example, if the son of a panel family left home in 1970, the 1968 and 1969 data in his record pertain to his parental family. Note that families who dropped out of the survey are not contained on those merged files which go beyond their last year of data. Each of the merged family tapes is contained on one reel with fixed-length records. The record length for the six-year merged tape is the longest, amounting to over 6,000 characters.

Merged Individual Unit Tapes

Only the five and six-year merged individual tapes are available. These tapes contain the data for the family in which the individual was living for each of the five- or six years plus all five or six years of individual information. The tapes contain records for the following individuals: (1) sample members living in the panel families (or in institutions) in 1968 through 1972 or 1973; (2) sample members who were born after 1968 (the individual data fields for these children contain zeros for the years before they were born); (3) sample members who were living in panel families in 1968, but who subsequently died or moved out and were not followed (Individual data fields for these persons contain zeros after they left.); and (4) non-sample members living with panel families in 1972 or 1973 who moved in after 1968 (Individual information before they moved in contains zeros and their weight is also zero.). The latter two categories of persons should only be used to generate family composition variables for 1968 and 1972 or 1973, respectively.

The weights for the merged individual tapes are different from the ones on the five- or six-year family tapes. The individual weights account for differential nonresponse since 1968, but do not make the adjustment for non-sample members living in the family since this is not needed on an individual basis. The five- and six-year merged individual tapes are very long, containing approximately 17,000 records of 6,000 characters each in the former case and 18,000 records of 6,500 characters each in the latter.

SEO Tapes

Part of the sample for the MLS study was originally interviewed by the Census Bureau for the Survey of Economic Opportunity. The census subsample alone is not a representative national sample, but the longer time series available for this group is useful for studying selected economic relationships. Two tapes using the 1967 SEO data are available. The first is an edited revision of the original SEO data for those families who were interviewed in 1968 for the MLS. This tape combines individual data into family records of fixed length. The second tape contains the SEO data merged with the six years of MLS family information. Codes for these tapes as well as a detailed description of the editing procedures used are available from the Survey Research Center, University of Michigan.

Survey of Economic Opportunity, 1966-1967

Purpose and Application. The Survey of Economic Opportunity (SEO) was conducted in 1966 and 1967 in order to supplement the information regularly collected in the Current Population Survey March Income Supplement relating to economic well-being. Thus, the SEO included data on dimensions of economic status such as housing, assets and liabilities, and personal health not usually obtained between censuses, if then. The survey focused on the poverty end of the economic well-being scale, overrepresenting persons in nonwhite areas assumed to be heavily low income.

The SEO was conducted by the Bureau of the Census under the original sponsorship of the Office of Economic Opportunity, whose research functions have been largely transferred to the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Planning Evaluation in DHEW. The fairly large sample size (30,000 households), substantial overrepresentation of low-income families, and the extent of socioeconomic detail continue to make the SEO a rich analytical data base for poverty studies, even though the information is now almost ten years out of date.

Universe and Sample. The universe for the SEO was the resident population of the United States, excluding inmates of institutions and members of the armed forces living on base if their families were not present; i.e., the same universe as for the Current Population Survey (CPS). The sample was actually made up of two distinct although overlapping components; the first comprised a national self-weighting sample of approximately 18,000 households; the second component included an additional 12,000 households selected from areas with a large nonwhite population which were assumed to be predominantly low income. The resulting total sample of 30,000 households represented about 1/500 of the nonwhite universe and 1/3,500 of the white universe.

The addresses selected for interview in 1966 were revisited in 1967, with about 75 percent of the total sample successfully interviewed in both years.

Time Period. The sample for the SEO was interviewed in the spring of 1966 and again in the spring of 1967. Income, asset, and work experience items were ascertained as of the previous calendar year, while other variables were as of the time of the survey.

Major Content Areas and Geographic Identification. The data items in the SEO included virtually all of the variables which are on the CPS, such as age, sex, family relationship, marital status, education, occupation, income, and so on. In addition, the SEO obtained further poverty-related data, including housing items, assets and liabilities (11 categories of assets and 10 categories of debts), more detail on income, particularly unearned income, personal health and disability, marriage, and childbearing, as well as information on persons who left the household between interviews. Specific income items included wages, net income from farm self-employment, and net income from nonfarm self-employment for each person 14 years and older, plus total family income from interest and dividends, rents, Social Security, government pensions, private pensions, unemployment insurance, workmen's compensation, public welfare, annuities, and contributions by someone outside the family unit. Geographic identification on the SEO is by the four regions of the U.S. and the 12 largest metropolitan areas as of that time.

Relation to Other Data Bases. Many items on the 1966 and 1967 SEO can be directly compared to the CPS items for the same time periods. The two SEO years can also be compared to each other with little modification. Finally, a subgroup of 2,500 of the 30,000 SEO families with incomes equal to or below twice the Federal poverty line as of calendar 1966 were selected for interview in the continuing Panel Study of Income Dynamics (See Panel Study of Income Dynamics [Michigan Longitudinal Survey], 1968.)

Data Collection and Processing Methods. The Bureau of the Census conducted the 1966-67 Survey of Economic Opportunity for the Office of Economic Opportunity. The data were collected by personal interview, as in the CPS, and were processed by the Census Bureau.

Reliability/Validity Problems. Comparison of the SEO data to the comparable CPS information indicates that income data in the former were more reliably and completely reported, particularly for the nonwhite population. The SEO data, however, appear less accurate for whites and for higher income groups compared to the CPS. The nonresponse rate to income questions in the SEO was considered to be fairly high.

List of Publications

Bowles, Gladys K., A. L. Bacon, and P. N. Ritchey. Rural-Urban Migrants, 1967: A Comparison of the Demographic, Social, and Economic Characteristics of Rural-Urban Migrants with Other Population Groups. 1974.

Analyzes and presents data from the 1967 Survey of Economic Opportunity.

Executive Office of the President. Office of Economic Opportunity. 1967 Survey of Economic Opportunity Codebook.

Describes the SEO and documents the variables contained on the public use microdata tape.

Data Availability and Restrictions. The data for each year of the Survey of Economic Opportunity are stored on computer tapes which are available from the Bureau of the Census. Each file is contained on three reels. The file structure includes four records for each household; the household record, interview unit record, person segment record, and adult segment record. A version of the 1967 file has been created in CPSEO format; that is, in a format as comparable as possible to the CPS. (See the CPSEO Commonly-Formatted AFDC Files for a brief discussion of the CPSEO and its uses.)

Public Health Service, Health Services and Mental Health Administration, National Center for Health Statistics

Health Interview Survey, 1957

Purpose and Application. The Health Interview Survey (HIS), which has been conducted continuously since 1957, collects data on illness, disability, and the use of medical services, and further describes the social, demographic, and economic correlates of these conditions in the population.

The results of the survey can be applied to several types of analyses; particularly related to poverty studies would be analyses of specific health conditions in relation to low income and studies of the types of medical services most needed in relation to medical programs currently accessible to poverty groups.

Universe and Sample. The universe for the HIS is the civilian, noninstitutionalized population of the United States, excluding only members of the armed forces and U.S. nationals living in foreign countries. The 1974 sample consisted of about 41,000 households with about 120,000 persons covering each of the 50 states and D.C., for approximately a 1/1600 representation of the universe, which is commensurate with the usual annual sample for the HIS. The sample is drawn using a multistage probability design which permits a continuous sampling of the population. Households are interviewed every week and the sample is designed so that each weekly sample is representative of the universe and so that weekly samples are additive over each year.

Time Period. The survey has been conducted continuously on a weekly basis from 1957 to the present. Each set of questionnaires is based on a unit of one year; at the start, the fiscal year was the base, but in the period July 1967-December 1968, a changeover was made to the calendar year, which is the current base.

Major Content Areas and Geographic Identification. Data collected for the HIS on each yearly set of questionnaires include incidence of acute conditions, chronic conditions, limitation of activity, injuries, hospitalization, disability days, dental visits, and physician visits. Each annual set, in addition, focuses on specific health and other conditions. Some of these topics are covered during one year only; others are included on a rotating basis where the questionnaire for the particular topic is repeated at a specific time interval, such as five years later, to obtain trend information. In 1974, for instance, the topical data covered orthodontic care, health insurance, hypertension, medical care practices, cost of time lost from work for health reasons, and detailed information on medically and nonmedically attended acute conditions. Previous years' questionnaires have included such items as hospital costs, amounts of medical care paid by insurance, type of insurance, specified chronic conditions such as respiratory or cardiovascular impairments, nursing care and other special aids, prescribed and nonprescribed medicines, smoking habits, and so on.

Demographic and socioeconomic data are also gathered in each yearly questionnaire set, under the fundamental HIS concept that health items are to be measured in terms of the impact they have on the lives of individuals rather than in terms of medical criteria. These items include tenure status and age of housing, number of rooms, and number of persons in the household; plus individual information on age, sex, race, educational level, family relationship, marital status, work status, occupation and industry, and annual family income. Geographic identification in the HIS is by the four regions of the U.S., metropolitan-nonmetropolitan residence, and farm-nonfarm residence.

Relation to Other Data Bases. The National Center for Health Statistics also conducts a detailed Health and Nutrition Examination Survey which has a smaller sample (about 30,000 persons per 3-year cycle), but obtains health data from actual physical examinations and laboratory tests.

Data Collection and Processing Methods. The data for the HIS are collected by personal home interview. Field operations are carried out by the Bureau of the Census, as are aspects of the survey planning and selection of the sample. The data are then coded, edited, and tabulated by the National Center for Health Statistics. Publication of the data is also performed by NCHS.

Problems of Reliability/Validity. There are a few data limitations peculiar to the HIS, in addition to reliability problems resulting from sampling variability as in any survey. These include:

(1) Limitations in the accuracy of diagnostic and other information. For diagnoses made by a physician, the respondent can usually pass on information given to him by his doctor, but for conditions not medically attended, there is often no more than a description of symptoms. The HIS attempts to compensate for this by making the questionnaire as precise as possible for such conditions.

(2) Missing decedents in the survey. Many of the questions cover the two-week period just prior to the interview, and hence some items will not be totally and accurately represented because of the fact that information is not obtained for persons who died during the reference period. In most cases, the effect will be small except on a very long-term basis. However, some items will be substantially affected. For example, since about 38 percent of all deaths are attributable to heart disease, HIS estimates of this condition in the total population will be understated by a proportionate amount.

(3) Underreporting. Over the years, it has become apparent that some items are chronically underreported in the HIS. Examples

are hospitalization and chronic conditions. However, the extent of underreporting is now fairly well known and can be somewhat compensated for in the estimation process.

Publications

The U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Public Health Service, Health Services and Mental Health Administration, National Center for Health Statistics, regularly publishes reports from the Health Interview Survey in its report series 10.

Data Availability and Restrictions. The HIS data are maintained on computer tape by NCHS. Data tabulations can be requested from this agency.

Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, 1971-

Purpose and Application. The Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (HANES) is an expansion of the previous Health Examination Survey (HES) conducted on a continuous basis since 1959 by the National Center for Health Statistics. With the addition of detailed nutritional data beginning in 1971, the new combined survey provides data on the magnitude and distribution of nutrition and hunger problems in the U.S., as well as providing a picture of the Nation's overall health status, isolating prevalent health and health-related difficulties. By including data on nutritional programs such as food stamps, school lunches, and commodity distribtuion programs, the effectiveness of various solutions to hunger and malnutrition can also be analyzed.

The HANES is purposely designed to overrepresent the low-income population and to take special note of other groups such as pre-school children, women of childbearing age, and pregnant women, who are most likely to be affected by nutritional factors. Thus, the data are very useful for poverty studies.

Universe and Sample. The universe for the HANES is the noninstitutional, civilian population of the U.S. aged 1 to 74 years old. (Persons residing on American Indian reservations are also excluded, because of operational difficulties experienced in an earlier Health Examination Survey.)

The current sample for the nutritional component of HANES comprises about 30,000 persons per three-year cycle (of whom about 21,000 responded in the first 1971-73 survey). Of this sample, 20 percent were drawn from low-income areas, for about 1/4000 representation of poverty areas compared to about a 1/9000 representation of the remainder of the universe.

About one-fifth of the nutritional interviewees are also given the extensive health examination component of the survey. In the first HANES survey, only adults aged 25 to 74 received the health examinations; beginning in 1976, children will also be included in this component.

Time Period. The HANES is intended to be a continuous survey designed in units of three years, with data for each cycle obtained throughout the three-year period. To date, one survey has been completed in 1971-73 (actual interviewing because of operational problems extended into 1974). Various problems delayed the start of the second survey, which is scheduled to begin in February 1976.

Major Content Areas and Geographic Identification. Basic data gathered for the HANES cover the following areas: health history, health care needs, dietary information, participation in food programs, and demographic characteristics. Generally, data items are expected to remain constant across surveys; however, successive surveys will probably contain some new items to focus on specific health or nutritional problems that become of concern.

The nutritional component consists of a general physical examination with dermatological, ophthalmological, and dental assessments, body measurements, biochemical assessments, and dietary intake measures. Symptoms definitely related to malnutrition are checked for. A questionnaire is administered covering dietary intake over the past 24 hours and information on participation in food programs such as school lunches is elicited. The next HANES cycle beginning in 1976 will check specifically for dietary problems related to such factors as vitamin deficiencies.

The HES component, which initially focused on the adult population 25 to 74 years old, concerns itself basically with the current and unmet health needs of the population. Information is collected on medical history, especially any arthritis, respiratory and/or cardiovascular problems, hearing and vision, cardiovascular disease, pulmonary disease, osteoporosis, dental condition, body measurements, and other conditions determined by blood and urine tests. The mental health section, originally fairly extensive, has been pared down to a questionnaire on general well-being. Data on health care previously obtained and currently being obtained are also gathered. The next cycle beginning in 1976 will focus specifically on anemia and related deficiencies, diabetes, and arthritis of the neck and spine. In addition, the detailed examination will be extended to children in the HANES sample as well as adults.

Finally, the HANES obtains demographic and socioeconomic characteristics, including tenure status (own or rent), number of rooms, hot and cold running water, and kitchen facilities for the house, plus a number of data items for each household member. The latter include relationship to head, age of head and other household members, place of birth, marital status of all members 17 years and older, educational achievement and school enrollment of those 3 years and older, foreign language spoken, race, ancestry or national origin, work force status, occupation and industry, plus annual family income by source.

Geographic identification on the HANES is by the four regions of the U.S., plus metropolitan-nonmetropolitan residence and farm-nonfarm residence.

Relation to Other Data Bases. The National Center for Health Statistics also conducts a continuous weekly Health Interview Survey which includes a larger sample (about 120,000 persons per year), but is limited to data obtained from questionnaires and does not obtain any data through actual physical examinations or laboratory tests.

Data Collection and Processing Methods. The HANES sample and questionnaire design are done by the National Center for Health Statistics in consulation with the Bureau of the Census. Data are collected by sending a caravan of mobile examination centers especially equipped for the complex examinations from area to area. Initial contact and household interviews are conducted by Census Bureau personnel. Further interviewing, testing, and coordination are conducted by NCHS personnel with some temporarily recruited local help. (For instance, the dermatologist and ophthalmologist of the team are usually senior residents of a hospital in the area.) Laboratory work is done at a specially set up facility. Processing and analysis of the data are performed at NCHS.

Reliability/Validity Problems. Although not enough experience with the full HANES procedures has yet been obtained to make conclusive judgments about problems of reliability or validity, a number of difficulties were anticipated. These include:

(1) High rate of nonresponse. In fact, the nonresponse to the first survey was over 25 percent, which was considered to have some effect upon the results. Projects are underway at NCHS to compensate for this problem statistically. Reasons for the nonresponse have been explored in follow-ups of nonresponders and solutions are being tried to improve the response (for example, paying respondents $10).

(2) Changes in location and seasonal variation. These were anticipated as possibly biasing survey results. However, in previous health examination surveys these factors were not found to be a major influence.

(3) Changes in personnel and measurement error. Due to the length of the survey, personnel are bound to turn over. The quality control measure found most useful in compensating for these problems is frequent retraining on all levels and frequent calibration of instruments in each location.

List of Publications

Reports published by the U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Public Health Service, Health Services and Mental Health Administration, National Center for Health Statistics, based on the first two years of the 1971-73 Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, include the following. Final reports are expected to begin appearing in the spring of 1976.

Preliminary Findings of the First Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, U.S., 1971-1972: Dietary Intake and Biochemical Findings. HEW Publication (HRA) 74-1219-1. January 1974.

Anthropometric and Clinical Findings: Preliminary Findings of the First Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, 1971-1972. HEW Publication (HRA) 75-1229. April 1975.

Data Availability and Restrictions. The HANES data are available for tabulation within NCHS.

Social and Rehabilitation Service, National Center for Social Statistics

AFDC Study Surveys: 1967, 1969, 1971, 1973, and 1975

Purpose and Application. As part of its effort to improve predictability of and control over welfare programs, the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare has had the National Center for Social Statistics conduct biennial surveys of recipients of benefits under the Aid to Families with Dependent Children program. The first AFDC survey was taken in 1967; so far, four have been completed, while the 1975 survey is currently being processed.

The surveys were designed to gather information about AFDC recipients for analyzing the program's general impact and predicting future trends in AFDC costs, caseloads, and type of case, with a view toward formulation of policy and legislation. The data on the surveys, particularly the financial questions on income, expenditures, unmet needs, and family budgets, make possible poverty-related studies such as the extent to which AFDC has raised families out of poverty, the extent to which the program appears to be a temporary assist for families otherwise able to manage on their own or, conversely, a program of long-term relief, and, when used with other data, the extent of the overlap between the AFDC population and the poverty population more broadly defined.

Universe and Sample. The universe for the AFDC surveys consists of all cases receiving an AFDC payment in the base month of the particular survey year. All states and outlying areas except Guam have been included in each survey. (The only major exception was the omission of Massachusetts from the 1973 survey.) All types of cases except those receiving foster child payments are included in the universe. The sampling rate has varied somewhat since 1967. In 1967, the sample was 1/33 or 500 cases in each state, whichever was larger; in 1969, 1971, and 1973, the sampling rate was 1/100 (in 1969, 16,305 cases were surveyed from a family caseload of 1,554,000; in 1971, 225,239 cases were surveyed from 2,587,000 families; and, in 1973, 33,829 cases were surveyed from 3,141,000); while in 1975, the sampling rate was 1/100 in the smaller states and 1/200 in the larger states.

All five surveys represent cross-sections selected at random. In addition, the 1975 survey included a small longitudinal section covering 1973 recipients who received a money payment in the base month of 1975.

Time Period. The 1967 survey contains data from the base months November or December 1967; the 1969, 1971, and 1973 surveys use the base month January; and in 1975 the base month was May. In all instances, since collection of the data was basically from case records already on hand, a relatively short time (one to two months) was allowed for collection and checking at the state level.

Major Content Areas and Geographic Identification. Each survey contains three basic areas of data: (1) family eligibility or demographic data, (2) service data, and (3) financial data. Demographic data cover such items as family size and composition, race, length of time on the AFDC rolls, location and type of living quarters, child care arrangements, employment and education of father and mother. Added to the 1973 survey were data on case closings. Service data appear in all years. In 1973 and 1975 the data were supplied by service workers rather than the AFDC caseworker and indicate which community service each recipient family used. The WIN program, food distribution programs, the food stamp program, family counseling, legal service, day care, alcholic and drug programs, educational programs, and health-related services are typical examples. Financial data have been for the survey month only in all cases. Typical items are amount of income by source for the assistance unit (including earned income of the mother, father, children 16 and older, and other adults in the home; unearned income from WIN, Social Security, veterans' benefits, other pension benefits, unemployment insurance, other public assistance programs, court-ordered child support payments, voluntary support payments, contributions from stepparent in the home, contributions from others in the home, other cash income, in-kind income with cash value, food stamp allotments, and all other income), plus assets, expenditures for food, lodging, and utilities, work-related expenses, AFDC family budget, AFDC grant, and unmet need.

Geographic identification is by state and census division. (However, HEW publications of the survey results have, since 1969, shown separate tables for less than half the states.)

Data Collection and Processing Methods. The National Center for Social Statistics of HEW has conducted all the surveys and performed final keypunching and tabulations. NCSS sends the survey forms to each state where they are to be filled out by the caseworker most familiar with the case, using the family case records. Where a question cannot be answered from the case record, the caseworker is instructed to answer from his or her own familiarity with the case or to contact the recipient for the answer. (There are no data showing how often this is done.) Once the forms are filled out at the state level, they are gathered up, checked for accuracy and completeness, and sent back to NCSS for processing. NCSS, in tabulating the results, weights the answers to represent all recipients of money payments during the study month.

Reliability/Validity Problems. Over the course of the five surveys, several problems have shown up which limit the kinds of analyses which can be reliably performed using the survey data.

(1) The case records, upon which the survey answers are based, are not regularly updated. Thus, the data are not actually current to the survey base month, but to the last point at which AFDC eligibility was redetermined, or the case record otherwise updated. If, as appears probable from other data, AFDC eligibility determinations and redeterminations tend to be associated with low points in a family's economic condition, the survey data may understate the level of income and work experience of recipients compared to what would appear from a true cross-section survey.

(2) Even if they were always current to the base month, the financial data for that month may not be entirely representative of the family's financial circumstances over longer time periods. Similarly, because the base month is different in different survey years, seasonal variations may occur which are not adjusted for.

(3) Certain variables have had high levels of missing values or nonresponses. This has been particularly true for the education and occupation items.

(4) In the extensive reformatting which was done to the survey data under contract to SRS, discussed below, a certain number of contradictions were found. For example, there were a few cases of AFDC families containing full-time employed fathers contrary to the eligibility rules.

(5) In addition, of course, the surveys are subject to sampling variability.

List of Publications

Bendt, Douglas L. *The Effects of Changes in the AFDC Program on Effective Benefit Reduction Rates and the Probability of Working*. Report to SRS, DHEW. Washington, D. C.: Mathematica, Inc., August 1975.

Uses a sample of female-headed assistance units from 25 states from the 1967, 1971, and 1973 AFDC surveys to investigate the effects of the 1967 Social Security Amendments on effective benefit reduction rates and the probability of working.

Mathematica, Inc. *Trends in the Characteristics of AFDC Families: A Comparison of the 1969, 1971, and 1973 AFDC Surveys*. Report to SRS, DHEW. Washington, D. C., September 1975.

Compares over a period of time the characteristics of families receiving AFDC benefits for less than six months at the time of each survey with those receiving benefits consecutively for longer periods of time.

Reports issued from the 1967, 1969, 1971, and 1973 AFDC surveys by the U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Social and Rehabilitation Service, National Center for Social Statistics, include:

Findings of the 1967 AFDC Study: Data by State and Census Division. Part I, Demographic and Program Characteristics. NCSS Report AFDC-3(67). July 1970.

_______. Part II, Financial Circumstances. NCSS Report AFDC-4(67). August 1970.

Findings of the 1969 AFDC Study: Data by Census Division and Selected States. Part I, Demographic and Program Characteristics. NCSS Report AFDC-3(69). December 1970.

_______. Part II, Financial Circumstances. NCSS Report AFDC-4(69). December 1970.

Findings of the 1971 AFDC Study. Part I, Demographic and Program Characteristics. NCSS Report AFDC-1(71). December 1971.

_______. Part II, Financial Circumstances. NCSS Report AFDC-2(71). January 1972.

_______. Part III, National Cross-Tabulations. NCSS Report AFDC-3(71). April 1973.

Findings of the 1973 AFDC Study. Part I, Demographic and Program Characteristics. NCSS Report AFDC-1(73). June 1974.

_______. Part II-A, Financial Circumstances. NCSS Report AFDC-2(73). September 1974.

_______. Part III, Services to Families. NCSS Report AFDC-3(73). October 1974.

_______. Part IV, Discontinuances for AFDC Money Payments During 1973. NCSS Report AFDC-4(73). January 1975.

Data Availability and Restrictions. The data for each survey as described above are maintained on computer tape files which are available from SRS and DHEW. SRS has also had prepared public use data files which contain data for the 1969, 1971, and 1973 surveys in common format (see description below.)

The CPSEO Commonly-Formatted AFDC Files

Purpose and Application. The CPSEO AFDC files represent a common formatting of the 1969, 1971, and 1973 AFDC surveys. The CPSEO format has previously been used to make standard data files of the Survey of Economic Opportunity, the March Supplement of the Current Population Survey, and the 1970 Census Public Use Sample. (It was originally developed for use with the Transfer Income Model -- TRIM -- which simulates costs and caseloads for a variety of government tax and transfer programs using microdata.)

The CPSEO format is essentially a rearranged and extended CPS format. In the CPSEO, variables are grouped and numbered according to subject-matter categories within each family record. Wherever possible, the AFDC survey files were mapped into the existing CPSEO format and codes without changing variable meanings. However, a large proportion of the AFDC survey variables were different and could not be recoded into the existing CPSEO variables. In these cases, the CPSEO was extended within categories or by adding categories.

The chief merit of the CPSEO AFDC files is in their standardization and comparability. To the extent that variables are present in more than one survey year or in another CPSEO-formatted data file, the common format of the AFDC surveys facilitates longitudinal analysis of the AFDC population over a period of time or of the AFDC population in comparison to broader populations on other survey files.

Producing Agency. The CPSEO AFDC files were prepared by The Hendrickson Corporation for Mathematica, Inc., in Washington, D. C., under contract to the Social and Rehabilition Service (DHEW) (Contract No. SRS-74-60).

File Structure. The CPSEO AFDC files represent microdata files with one record for each recipient family or case. All cases included in the surveys are present on these data files.

Variables. There is a maximum of 289 variables on the CPSEO AFDC records. Not all variables are present for each survey year. The variables are organized in the following categories:

(1) General identification (year, region, and state)

(2) Family identification variables (record type, total persons in household, weight)

(3) Geographic identification variables (e.g., metropolitan residence, size of SMSA, type of housing)

(4) Family composition variables

(5) Assistance unit information (e.g., time on AFDC, detailed composition of assistance unit)

(6) WIN project information

(7) Parental information (e.g., presence/absence of father/mother, occupation, age, education of parents)

(8) Services (detailed listing of possible community services)

(9) Budget information (food stamp participation, assets, miscellaneous income such as child support)

(10) Standard (monthly dollar requirements for rent, utilities, food, etc.)

(11) Non-assistance income for survey month

(12) Disposition information (e.g., income disregard, child care and other work-related expenses, net monthly income included in AFDC budget)

(13) Grant information

Specific Reliability/Validity Problems. A certain amount of editing was performed on the files to remove obvious inconsistencies in the data. In particular, intermediate money amounts were slightly adjusted so that totals were consistent and so that components correctly summed to totals. The editing program added two new variables to the original DHEW formats of the files to allow for certain income and age discrepancies. Overall, however, the amount of editing required affected only a small proportion of cases.

Technical Characteristics. The record length for each case in the CPSEO AFDC files is a uniform 455 characters. There is one tape reel per survey year for a total of three reels in all.

Pertinent Publication

Cohn, Helen T. AFDC Code Book: The CPSEO Commonly Formatted AFDC Files. Report to Social and Rehabilitation Service, DHEW. Washington, D. C.: Mathematica, Inc., and The Hendrickson Corporation, June 1975.

Provides complete documentation for the 1969, 1971, and 1973 CPSEO commonly-formatted AFDC survey files, including a common code book for all three years listing each variable and its field location and length, and including the survey instruments used by HEW for each year.

Social Security Administration, Office of Research and Statistics

Continuous Work History Sample, 1957-

Purpose and Application. In administering the Social Security system, an unprecedented volume of economic and demographic data is generated.

Much of the analytic data drawn from administrative records is most conveniently handled by the use of samples. The Social Security Administration has a program of creating on a continuing basis a set of data called the Continuous Work History Sample which contains basic demographic, employment, earnings, and benefits data for a sample of over 2 million workers currently or previously in paid employment covered under the provisions of the Social Security system. This data base provides complete and accurate information on both earnings (up to the taxable limit) and Social Security benefits -- income sources which are often underreported on surveys and which are important for many of the poor -- and also permits following migration and employment patterns of covered workers in relation to earnings on a yearly basis. To facilitate various research needs and also to preserve confidentiality of information, SSA makes available six microdata subfiles of the basic CWHS which are described in more detail in a separate section.

Universe and Sample. The Continuous Work History Sample is basically a 1/100 longitudinal sample of persons with covered employment. The sample consists of all persons who have Social Security numbers (SSN's) with specified digits in the 6th, 8th, and 9th positions, and who have covered employment during the reference period. The digital selection pattern remains constant, so that employment and earnings histories from 1957 on are available for persons in the sample, with limited additional data going back to 1937.

In a broad sense, the sampling frame for the CWHS consists of the one billion possible nine digit SSN's. The first three digits of the SSN represent the area in which the number was assigned, the fourth and fifth digits represent the group number, and the last four digits the serial number. In the issuance of SSN's, each state is assigned one or more area numbers. Thus, the first three digits indicate the state where the initial application for an SSN was made (although not necessarily the location of subsequent employment). In most instances, all SSN's in a block of 9,999 SSN's having the same first five digits were applied for in the same state and within a relatively short time period. Because only the serial number portion of the SSN is used as a basis for selection, each block of 9,999 SSN's having the same first five digits (area-group number) may be considered a separate universe stratum. Thus, the sample is stratified by area and time of the initial application for an SSN.

The total sample size for the CWHS increases each year, with approximately 1 percent (1/100) of the new SSN's issued being added to the data base yearly. Hence, the sample size for a particular year is also approximately 1 percent of the persons with covered employment in that year. The total size of the CWHS is currently over 2.2 million records. It should be noted that the sample is not redrawn each year. An SSN, once selected, remains in the sample.

It should be emphasized that the sampling unit for the CWHS is the SSN. There is usually a one-to-one correspondence between SSN's and persons. However, a few persons have more than one SSN. If some of these persons receive wage or self-employment earnings credits on more than one account number, estimates of the number of persons from the sample will be slightly overstated.

Time Period. The CWHS was started in 1957 and has been added to continuously since then on an annual basis. Limited data are also available going back to 1937 for those persons who had covered employment prior to 1957.

Major Content Areas and Geographic Identification. The complete CWHS data base contains information for each person (or rather each SSN applicant) on age, race, and sex; on state, county, and industry (four digit Standard Industrial Classification code in manufacturing and three digit SIC in non-manufacturing) for the person's employer(s); quarterly wages up to the taxable limit. (In 1957 this limit was $4.200; currently it is $14,100) and total estimated wages for wage earners; and annual net taxable earnings for the self-employed and for agricultural workers. More recently, benefits information has been added to the data base.

The six subfiles which SSA makes available from the full CWHS data base differ in their subject matter and geographic content. As a protection for individual confidentiality and also because of the points in time at which the various subfiles are created, no one subfile contains all of the data items in the complete CWHS.

Data Collection and Processing Methods. Data recorded in the CWHS are obtained from administrative records submitted to the Social Security Administration or, for a few items, to the Internal Revenue Service. Demographic data on age, race, and sex are obtained when a person first applies for a Social Security number and are maintained on an SSN file. Data on state, county, and industry are obtained when an employer first requests an employer identification number and are maintained on the EIN file. Each quarter covered employers report the wages of their employees up to the taxable limit. Combined demographic, employment, and earnings data are then obtained for for each wage and salary worker in the CWHS by matching the earnings reports first to the SSN file and then to the EIN file. Data on earnings for the self-employed and for agricultural workers are obtained from their annual Federal income tax forms filed with the Internal Revenue Service. Finally, Social Security benefits data are obtained from the SSA Master Beneficiary Record.

Reliability/Validity Problems. The Continuous Work History Sample is subject to sampling variability errors (although the very large size of the sample — 1/100 -- minimizes these errors) and to nonsampling errors. Some factors contributing to nonsampling errors are: (1) failure to report or credit some covered earnings; (2) corrections and additions to earnings records made subsequent to the processing cutoff date for the annual CWHS file; (3) reporting and processing errors in the demographic and geographic classifiers for persons in the sample (in particular, individual establishments of multi-establishment firms may not be correctly identified); (4) duplication in the estimates of workers as a result of persons receiving wage and/or self-employment credits on more than one account number; and (5) incomplete identification of deceased workers.

Perhaps more important than sampling and nonsampling errors affecting the usefulness of the CWHS are limitations arising from the very nature of the basic administrative records used to generate the sample. Thus, not all persons are covered in the Social Security system. Obviously, the system excludes persons who have never applied for a number such as most minors and other persons never in the labor force; it also excludes past and present workers who are not in covered employment. No major changes in the coverage provisions of the Social Security system have taken place since 1954. Currently, the CWHS covers well over 90 percent of workers in paid employment. Two types of coverage exist, mandatory and elective. Covered on a mandatory basis are all employees in nonfarm industries (except railroad workers), most farm and domestic employees who meet minimum earnings provisions, and Federal employees not covered by the Federal retirement system. Groups covered on an elective basis are ministers, employees of non-profit establishments, and state and local government workers. All self-employment is covered if earnings exceed $400 per year. In all, the sample excludes three million Federal workers, three of the ten million state and local government workers, and a small number of employees of non-profit establishments since most elect coverage.

In addition to exclusion of some workers, the Social Security records do not include complete coverage of earnings. Thus, employers report for each worker wages up to the taxable limit; currently, this is $14,100. Because nonfarm wage data are reported by quarter, an estimate of total wages is possible. SSA estimates the total wage by substituting the last full quarter wage for the quarter in which the taxable limit was reached and for each subsequent quarter. For those workers who reached the taxable limit in the first quarter, separate annual estimates for males and females are prepared for each year based on the Pareto method, a technique of extrapolation from a distribution.

Plans for Future Changes. Several new developments for the CWHS are currently being carried out or are under consideration by SSA. First, SSA is in the process of drawing a 10 percent (1/10) CWHS file for the first quarter of 1971 and also 1973. There will be over 7 million cases representing 8 million different jobs for each of the two years. The 10 percent sample will provide industry and place of work for the major job, plus demographic and earnings data. (Note that the sample will of necessity be limited to wage and salary workers, excluding agricultural workers and the self-employed.) The Department of Housing and Urban Development is providing the bulk of the funding with contributions also from other Federal agencies. The 10 percent sample should be very useful for state and county labor market analysis and for analysis of regional migration patterns.

SSA is also considering using the IRS 1040 occupation information supplemented by follow-ups when necessary with employees and/or employers to add occupation as a standard data item to the CWHS. In another project, a version of the Census Bureau's address coding guide is being used automatically to assign geographic codes for place of residence to the 1972 CWHS. (Currently, the geographic identifier is for place of work which may not be the same as place of residence.)

List of Publications

Hirschberg, David A. "The Continuous Work-History Sample." Review of Public Data Use, Vol. 3, No. 3, pp. 11-14 July 1975.

Describes the CWHS data program, the subfiles which are available, and plans for improvement.

Data Availability and Restrictions. Six microdata subfiles, as briefly described in the sections below, are available for purchase from the Social Security Administration, Office of Research and Statistics. SSA prefers to sell the files rather than to make special tabulations.

One Percent Annual Employee-Employer File

This file represents a 1 percent sample of Social Security numbers for which wage and salary employment was reported in the reference year. There is one data record for each employee-employer combination in the year. (Self-employed workers are not included.) Data elements include month and year of birth, sex, and race of the employee; state, county, industry, and coverage group (farm, military, federal civilian, etc.) of the employer; annual taxable wages, quarterly taxable wages, and total estimated wages. The file becomes available approximately two years following the year of reference. Currently, it is available for each year from 1957 to 1971. There are from 900,000 to 1.4 million records on each annual file. The records are 102 characters in length and are contained on 10 tape reels for each year.

One Percent First Quarter Employee-Employer File

This file contains the same data as the annual 1 percent file, except that it becomes available about 15 months after the quarter of reference. Because an effort is made to obtain the file as quickly as possible, late reports are excluded and coding problems which may exist are not resolved. The file does not include agricultural employment (nor the self-employed) which is reported on an annual basis.

One Percent Sample Longitudinal Employee-Employer File

The LEED file is assembled from the Annual Employee-Employer records which are prepared on a yearly basis. In the annual files, one record is created for each employee-employer combination during the year. In the LEED file, the original records from the various annual files have been skeletonized, resequenced, and merged, so that all of the records associated with an employee over the time span of the file appear together. The basic data elements are the same as on the annual files. The LEED file records are variable in length (because of the fact that individuals in the sample have had varying periods of covered employment over the time period included). Currently, the LEED file covers the years 1957 to 1970, and includes over 1.3 million records contained in 20 tape reels.

One Percent Sample Annual Self-Employed File

This file includes the same basic data elements as the employee-employer files, but covers net and taxable earnings for those who are self-employed. The basic source is the IRS Schedule SE. Currently, the file is available for each year from 1960 to 1971. There are from 60,000 to 70,000 records on each annual file. The records are 84 characters in length and are contained on one tape reel for each year.

One Percent 1937 to Date Continuous Work History Sample File

This file represents a 1 percent sample of Social Security numbers issued through the cutoff date of the file reflecting the entire work experience of each person in covered employment. (Retired persons and persons who dropped out of covered employment are included as well as those currently working.) There is one record for each wage and salary worker or self-employed worker containing month and year of birth, sex, and race; employment information on number and pattern of years employed, first and last years employed, pattern of quarters employed for the last two years, number of quarters of coverage from 1937 to date, pattern of coverage from 1957 to date, farm or nonfarm wage or self-employment indicators; earnings information including taxable earnings or taxable income and net earnings for the self-employed each year beginning 1951; also industry and state and county of employment for the self-employed only for the year prior to the current year; insurance status information; and benefit status information. The 1 percent CWHS is currently available covering the years 1937 to 1973 with a record length for each person 768 characters. The file currently includes over 2 million records and is available on 46 tape reels.

One Tenth Percent 1937 to Date CWHS File

This file provides the same data as the 1 percent CWHS, but includes a greater level of detailed earnings information beginning in 1937, such as taxable wages each year 1937 to date, taxable farm wages each year 1955 to date, total estimated wages each year 1946 to date, quarterly wages each quarter of each year 1951 to date, and net earnings from self-employment each year 1956 to date. There is no geographic or industrial detail on this file. The file currently contains over 200,000 records, each 1,392 characters in length, occupying 11 reels of tape.

Retirement History Study, 1969-1979

Purpose and Application. The Retirement History Study is a 10-year longitudinal study of men and women on the threshold of retirement which the Social Security Administration is presently carrying out for the purpose of assessing the adequacy and effects of the Social Security program's provisions for retired workers. Because a disproportionately large share of the aged have low incomes, the RHS is potentially a valuable data resource for studying income trends and related characteristics of persons as they reach retirement age and beyond.

Universe and Sample. The universe for the RHS centers around persons born between the years 1905-1911 (in other words, those approaching retirement age), and includes specifically men aged 58-63 at the start of the survey in 1969, regardless of their marital status, plus women aged 58-63 at the start of the survey who are not living with a spouse. Inmates of institutions are excluded, as are members of the armed forces living on base if their families are not present.

The sample was drawn from the Current Population Survey's list of households as of early 1969. Comprised of 11,153 individuals, it represents a 1/500 sample of the universe. (This is one of the largest recent samples of the aged, although, of course, the universe is restricted to a 6-year age cohort.) The survey designers expect a 50 percent attrition rate from death, respondent movement, and dropout over the course of the study. Actual attrition over the first two years was less than 10 percent.

Time Period. The Retirement History Study is a 10-year longitudinal survey. The first interviews were taken in the spring of 1969; subsequent interviews are scheduled at two-year intervals.

Major Content Areas and Geographic Identification. The questionnaire content of the RHS centers around retirement, including timing, financial arrangements, relation to the Social Security program, and the respondents' expectations and realizations concerning retirement. Detailed questions are asked on work experience, including type of job, length of time on each job, salary, and work-related retirement benefits. Financial circumstances are also ascertained in detail, including amounts and sources of income and assets. Data are also obtained on consumption patterns, with particular attention given to health status, expenditures for health care, and sources of financing for health care. Finally, data are collected on standard demographic variables, living arrangements, and changes in residence.

Geographic identification is the same as on the CPS, that is, by region, and metropolitan-nonmetropolitan residence, with most of the states also separately identified.

Relation to Other Data Bases. The only other recent longitudinal study which has focused in any way on the retirement decision is the National Longitudinal Study (NLS), also known as the Parnes Study, which is being conducted by the Census Bureau together with the Center for Human Resource Research at Ohio State University for the Manpower Administration of the U.S. Department of Labor. The NLS is a 10-year survey covering four different cohorts of persons: men aged 45-59 at the start of the survey, excluding armed forces and the institutionalized, young men and women aged

14-24, and women aged 30-44. Interviews for the male cohort approaching retirement began in 1966 and have been repeated six times up through 1975, with a final interview scheduled for 1976. The sample size for this cohort is 5,000 individuals, with blacks overrepresented about three to one. The questionnaire content includes extensive data on work experience, job and non-job related income, education, skill level, and attitudinal variables, plus age and race, family background, place of birth, marital status, and health and household composition. Results covering survey years 1966-1969 are provided in U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, The Pre-Retirement Years: A Longitudinal Study of Labor Market Experience of Men, by Herbert S. Parnes, et al., 4 Vols, 1969-1973.

Data Collection and Processing Methods. Data are being collected for the Retirement History Study through personal interviews by the U.S. Bureau of the Census.

Reliability/Validity Problems. The most obvious limitation on the usefulness of the Retirement History Study for poverty or other analyses stems from the restriction of the universe to a single small age cohort. To date, no evaluation has been performed which would indicate other problems of reliability or validity peculiar to the study.

List of Publications

Reports issued by the U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Social Security Administration, Office of Research and Statistics, from the Retirement History Study, include:

Retirement History Study: Introduction, by Lola M. Irelan. Retirement History Study Report No. 1. November 1972.

Sherman, Sally R. "Assets on the Threshold of Retirement." Social Security Bulletin. August 1973.

Murray, Janet. "Family Structure in the Pre-retirement Years." Social Security Bulletin. October 1973.

Schwab, Karen. "Early Labor-Force Withdrawal of Men: Participants and Nonparticipants Aged 58-63." Social Security Bulletin. August 1974.

Sherman, Sally R. "Labor Force Status of Nonmarried Women on the Threshold of Retirement. Social Security Bulletin. September 1974.

Data Availability and Restrictions. Data from the Retirement History Study for 1969 are available on a computer tape file which can be purchased from SSA; the 1971 data file is available for tabulations within SSA, and the 1973 file should be available before the end of the year.

Social Security Surveys of the Aged: 1963, 1968, 1972

Purpose and Application. The Social Security Administration has periodically conducted surveys of the elderly population or extracted microinformation on the elderly from existing surveys for the purpose of analyzing the status of aged persons with respect to work rates, and history, size and sources of income, beneficiary characteristics, and health status. Data from the 1963 Social Security Survey of the Aged, which represented a nationwide sample of persons aged 62 or over, were used in Medicare hearings and influenced the 1965 amendments to the Social Security Act. Data from the 1968 Social Security Survey of the Demographic and Economic Characteristics of the Aged (DECA), which comprised a nationwide sample of persons aged 65 or over, were used in analysis of the effects of the 1965 amendments and of the effectiveness of the OASDHI program in meeting the financial needs of the elderly population. The 1972 Social Security Survey of the Status of the Elderly (STATEL), which represented an extract of records from the current Population Survey for persons aged 60 or over combined with SSA beneficiary data, was designed for use by SSA in further analysis of and planning for the Social Security recipient public.

Because the aged are a prominent component of the poverty population, these various SSA surveys are clearly relevant for poverty studies. The 1963, 1968, and 1972 surveys are not comparable in every respect; however, enough comparability exists to make the surveys particularly useful for time trend analysis of the poverty characteristics of the aged.

Universe and Sample. Taking up the surveys in reverse order of their occurrence, the universe for the 1972 STATEL survey was the civilian non-institutionalized population aged 60 years or older and their spouses, as represented in the Current Population Survey. The STATEL sample comprised 14,395 aged units (couples, one or both of whom was aged 60 or over, plus unmarried individuals aged 60 or over), including all such units from among the 47,000 total households in the March Current Population Survey, for about a 1/1500 sample of the universe of aged units.

For the 1968 DECA survey, the universe was all persons aged 65 or over who were eligible for hospital insurance (HI) or Supplemental Medical Insurance (SMI) under the Medicare program (i.e., the universe for SSA's Current Medicare Survey). Over 99 percent of the population aged 65 or over is eligible for Medicare, including inmates of institutions; effectively the only groups excluded are Federal Civil Service annuitants not enrolled in SMI, aliens with less than five years' continuous residence, and persons not reached by either HI or SMI even after extensive enrollment efforts. The DECA sample comprised 9,128 aged persons, of whom 8,248 were interviewed, drawn from the monthly Current Medicare Survey. This survey size represents about 1/2500 of the universe.

Finally, the universe for the 1963 survey was the civilian population aged 62 or over, including inmates of institutions. The basic interview unit, as in STATEL, was the "aged unit" (couples, at least one of whom was as old or older than the cutoff age, or a single person as old or older than the cutoff). The 1963 sample comprised about 8,500 such aged units, of which 7,515 were interviewed, for about a 1/2000 sample of the universe.

Time Period. The period for interviewing for STATEL (i.e., the CPS) was March 1972, with demographic information ascertained as that of date and income and work experience information ascertained for the previous calendar year 1971. DECA was carried out at the end of 1967 and the beginning of 1968, using two rotation panels in the Current Medicare Survey; the reference year for the data was 1967. The 1963 survey collected data for calendar year 1962.

Major Content Areas and Geographic Identification. The three surveys are quite similar in subject content. The STATEL data base contains most of the variables from the CPS, including demographic and family composition characteristics and variables relating to work experience and sources of income. Income amounts in the 1972 CPS were specified for eight different types of income -- wage and salary earnings; net self-employment earnings from a business or profession; net self-employment earnings from a farm; income from Social Security or railroad retirement; income from estates, trusts, or dividends, interests, and net rents; income from welfare or other public assistance (including AFDC, OAA, AB, AFTD, and General Assistance); income from unemployment insurance, workmen's compensation, government employee pensions, and veterans' payments; and income from private pensions, alimony and child support, regular contributions from other persons not in the household, and all other income. In addition, components of each of the five unearned income categories were specified as being received or not received on a yes/no basis. Variables such as migration which were not relevant to the purpose of the study were omitted on the STATEL file. In addition to CPS variables, STATEL includes Social Security beneficiary characteristics from SSA's Master Beneficiary Record. Geographic identification is the same as on the CPS; i.e., region, and metropolitan-nonmetropolitan residence, with over three-quarters of the states also separately identified.

The DECA survey included demographic and socioeconomic information similar to STATEL, but derived from supplemental questionnaires administered as part of the Current Medicare Survey. Such data items included basic demographic characteristics, size of place, veteran status, education, health, migration within the past year, amount and sources of income, work experience, living arrangements, homeownership and liquid assets. In addition, DECA contains Social Security beneficiary data from the Master Beneficiary Record.

The 1963 survey was very similar in content to DECA. Geographic identification on both surveys was limited to the four regions of the U.S.

Data Collection and Processing Methods. All three surveys were based on personal interviews conducted by the Bureau of the Census. As stated before, STATEL represents an extract of data obtained from the March

Current Population Survey conducted by the Bureau of the Census; DECA was administered as a supplement to two panels of the Current Medicare Survey; while the 1963 survey was an independently conducted effort. In addition, beneficiary information from SSA's administrative records was matched in with the interview data for all three surveys.

Reliability/Validity Problems. All of the Social Security surveys of the aged suffer from small sample sizes, which means that analysis for geographic areas smaller than regions, for example, or for very detailed poverty subgroups, cannot be supported. STATEL also is limited to the non-institutional population, excluding inmates. (Exclusion of armed forces personnel in all three surveys, except those living with their families, is not a significant limitation, because so very few of the elderly are in this category.) The earlier surveys for 1963 and 1968 are also very much out of date and are probably best used for trend analysis in connection with the 1972 survey. Problems of differing universes, age cutoffs, and variable definitions affect the kinds of trend analyses which can be performed, but do not make such analyses impossible. On the positive side, the data on Social Security income in these surveys, which is a substantial portion of income for many of the elderly, are more accurate, having been matched in from SSA administrative records, than data ordinarily obtained in surveys.

List of Publications

Reports issued by the U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Social Security Administration, Office of Research and Statistics, from the 1963, 1968, and 1972 surveys of the aged include:

The Aged Population of the United States: The 1963 Social Security of the Aged, by Lenore A. Epstein and Janet H. Murray. Research Report No. 19. 1967.

Demographic and Economic Characteristics of the Aged -- 1968 Social Security Survey, by Lenore E. Bixby, et al. Research Report No. 45. 1975.

Income of the Aged Population: 1971 Money Income and Changes from 1967, by Gayle B. Thompson. Research and Statistics Note No. 14. 1973.

Work Experience and Income of the Population Aged 60 and Older, 1971, by Gayle B. Thompson. 1972 Status of the Elderly Report No. 1. November 1974.

Data Availability and Restrictions. For the STATEL data, computer tapes containing the matched CPS-SSA records or the CPS records alone are available for purchase or for tabulation within SSA. (Note that SSA also has available a data file called the 1973 Current Population Survey-Social Security Earnings and Benefit Exact Match File which includes Social

Security earnings and benefit data for the entire March 1973 CPS. See Frederick J. Scheuren and Barbara Tyler, "Matched Current Population Survey and Social Security Data Bases," Review of Public Data Use, Vol. 3, No. 3, pp. 7-10, July 1975.) Data from DECA and from the 1963 Social Security Survey of the Aged are available for tabulation within SSA.

Survey of Low-Income Aged and Disabled, 1973-74

Purpose and Application. The Social Security Administration conducted the two-year Survey of Low-Income Aged and Disabled (SLIAD) with the primary purpose of studying the financial and other effects of the new Supplemental Security Income (SSI) program. SSI went into operation as a federally-financed and administered program of assistance to needy aged and disabled persons on January 1, 1974, replacing three separate state-operated adult programs, Old Age Assistance, Aid to the Blind, and Aid to the Permanently and Totally Disabled. The SLIAD sample heavily overrepresented low-income aged and disabled, so that it is particularly suited to poverty analyses of these groups that go beyond looking at just the effects of SSI.

Universe and Sample. The SLIAD sample actually comprised two separate samples drawn from different although overlapping universes. The universe for the first sample was the resident population of the United States aged 65 or older, or aged 18-64 and severely disabled, and their spouses, whose previous year's income was under $5,000 for a single person or under $6,500 for a married couple. Excluded were inmates of institutions and members of the armed forces living on base if their families were not present. The universe for the second SLIAD sample was those persons carried on state assistance rolls as recipients of benefits from OAA, AB, or APTD.

The first sample was drawn from the July 1973 Current Population Survey household list, including about 3,500 elderly persons who met the income qualification and the same number of low-income disabled (identified by a special question on the CPS which classified as disabled those unable to work regularly or at all because of a health condition of at least three months' duration). The elderly sample from the CPS represents about 1/2500 of the universe and the disabled sample about 1/3000. The second sample was drawn from the state assistance lists and included about 10,000 recipients of OAA and a similar number of recipients of AB or APTD, for about a 1/150 sample of the universe in each case.

Time Period. Having been designed to measure respondents' situations before and after the introduction of SSI, SLIAD was taken in two parts: the first wave of interviews was in October-December of 1973 and the second in October-December 1974.

Major Content Areas and Geographic Identification. SLIAD attempted to ascertain the "level of living" for the low-income elderly and disabled under three different rubrics. First was possessions, broadly defined, including type of housing, ownership status, electricity, heating and plumbing facilities, availability of 18 kinds of appliances and consumer durables such as refrigerator, TV, radio, sewing machine, telephone, car or truck, washer, etc., plus quality of housing and neighborhood, access to stores, and availability of transportation. The second covered various aspects of behavior, including items on diet, four social activity items, seven consumer activity items such as buying a book or magazine, getting a haircut or permanent, going to a movie or play or entertaining. The third broad aspect of level of living was attitudes, including satisfaction with housing, neighborhood, diet, social life, and attitudes toward the respondent's own financial circumstances and toward the adult assistance programs. In addition, data were collected on work history of self and spouse, last month and year income amounts from 18 public and private sources (wages and salaries, net farm or business income, Social Security, public assistance income, interests and dividends, rentals, private insurance or annuities, railroad retirement, military pensions, private pensions, disability pensions, state cash sickness benefits, workmen's compensation, unemployment insurance, tax refunds, private welfare or relief payments, contributions from persons outside the household, and all other income), food stamp benefits, expenditures, assets and debts, plus demographic and family relationship items such as sex, age, relationship to head of household, race, ethnicity, education, place of birth, father's occupation, marital history, residence of children, size of place, and length of residence. Data were also collected on health status and medical insurance. Finally, the 1974 questionnaire included additional items on funeral expenses for a deceased spouse, attitudes toward the SSI program, and reasons for moving.

Geographic identification for SLIAD was the same as on the CPS, that is, by region, and metropolitan-nonmetropolitan residence, with most states also separately identified.

Data Collection and Processing Methods. The SLIAD data for both the CPS-based and state assistance lists samples were collected in personal interviews by the Bureau of the Census.

Reliability/Validity Problems. The usefulness of SLIAD for poverty analyses is limited by the small sample size (at least for the CPS-based samples; the sample size for the state assistance lists samples is relatively large but the universe itself is quite small), the fact that only the aged and disabled were included, and the fact that the institutionalized aged and disabled were not included. The latter restriction is particularly significant because so many aged and long-term disabled reside in institutions. Within these limitations, however, SLIAD is unique in its focus on the low-income components of its two study groups.

List of Publications

Tissue, Thomas. "Poverty Ratios and Level of Living Among the Low-Income Aged and Disabled." Paper presented at the American Statistical Association Meeting, Atlanta, August 1975.

Gives preliminary results from the 1973 portion of SLIAD for the aged and disabled samples drawn from the CPS.

Data Availability and Restrictions. Data for 1973 are available for tabulation within SSA. The 1974 data will not be available for several months at the earliest. This also applies to a combined data set that matches the data for each year for couples and single person units.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

Office of Policy Development and Research

Annual Housing Survey, 1973-

Purpose and Application. The Annual Housing Survey (AHS), which was begun in 1973, is designed to provide intercensal data on the number and types of housing units and their amenities. The AHS data go beyond what has traditionally been collected in the decennial censuses to include information on neighborhood conditions, community services, and the working order of the housing unit. Coupled with information on household residents, the AHS data will permit analysis of the quality and kinds of housing available to the poverty population as currently defined. The data may also permit operationalizing alternative poverty definitions that explicitly incorporate housing needs for different kinds of families and for place of residence differences (e.g., metropolitan or rural).

Universe and Sample. The Annual Housing Survey consists of two parts. The first part is called the national sample of housing. The initial national sample, which was conducted in 1973, covered almost 60,000 housing units, including mobile homes, selected from among the 68.7 million counted in the 1970 census, representing about a 1/1000 sample of the universe. The 1970 lists were updated to include units constructed since the census was taken. The national sample was designed to be representative of important population groups, housing categories, and principal geographic sections of the country. Each year, a sample of newly-completed units will be added to the basic group. The national survey was also expanded in 1974 to include an additional 16,000 rural housing units to provide more detailed and reliable information on this segment of the Nation's housing supply. This will increase the rural sample to approximately 32,000 of the nearly 76,000 units to be surveyed nationally each year, representing about 1/500 of the universe of rural units.

The second part of the AHS consists of metropolitan area samples. This part began with a survey of 135,000 units in 19 SMSA's in 1974-75. Fifteen thousand units each were surveyed in four very large metropolitan areas (Boston, Detroit, Los Angeles, and Washington, D.C.) and 5,000 units in each of 15 smaller SMSA's. The second year of the survey, 1975-76, will cover 145,000 units from another four large SMSA's (Atlanta, Chicago, Philadelphia, and San Francisco) and 17 other smaller metro areas. The third year, 1976-77, will survey a third and last panel, covering 140,000 units in 20 SMSA's including four very large areas (Houston, St. Louis, Seattle, and New York). Once all three panels have been completed, the cycle will begin again. Eventually, each group will consist of 20 SMSA's and 140,000 units which will be surveyed every three years, including four large areas (one in each census region) and 16 smaller SMSA's distributed throughout the Nation. (Table 1 is a listing of the metropolitan areas to be included in each panel with their 1970 census housing counts and approximate sampling ratios.)

Table 1. Total Housing Units and Sampling Ratios, Annual Housing Survey Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas, First Three Years

Year, Sample Size, and SMSA	Housing Units, 1970*	Sampling Ratio
Year 1, 1974-1975		
Sample size 15,000 units:		
Boston, Mass.	896,273	1/60
Washington, D.C.-Md.-Va.	937,823	1/63
Detroit, Mich.	1,322,300	1/88
Los Angeles-Long Beach, Calif.	2,538,910	1/169
Sample size 5,000 units:		
Albany-Schenectady-Troy, N.Y.	244,667	1/49
Newark, N.J.	601,977	1/120
Pittsburgh, Pa.	789,771	1/158
Memphis, Tenn.-Ark.	236,900	1/47
Orlando, Fla.	145,744	1/29
Minneapolis-St.Paul, Minn.	576,891	1/115
Saginaw, Mich.	65,817	1/13
Dallas, Texas	529,785	1/106
Ft. Worth, Texas	258,003	1/52
Wichita, Kansas	134,390	1/27
Salt Lake City, Utah	163,816	1/33
Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, Calif.	462,803	1/93
Phoenix, Ariz.	318,714	1/64
Spokane, Wash.	99,869	1/20
Tacoma, Wash.	133,290	1/27
Year 2, 1975-1976		
Sample size 15,000 units:		
Philadelphia, Pa.-N.J.	1,536,872	1/102
Atlanta, Ga.	450,391	1/30
Chicago, Ill.	2,294,848	1/153
San Francisco-Oakland, Calif.	1,130,239	1/75
Sample size 5,000 units:		
Hartford, Conn.	213,203	1/43
Springfield-Chicopee-Holyoke, Mass.-Conn.	171,715	1/34
Paterson-Clifton-Passaic, N.J.	436,459	1/87
Rochester, N.Y.	284,614	1/57
Newport News-Hampton, Va.	87,505	1/18
Miami, Fla.	453,908	1/91
Cincinnati, Ohio-Ky-Ind.	453,011	1/91
Columbus, Ohio	296,427	1/59
Milwaukee, Wis.	449,044	1/90
New Orleans, La.	345,561	1/69
San Antonio, Texas	260,925	1/52
Kansas City, Mo.-Kan.	436,449	1/87
Colorado Springs, Colo.	73,710	1/15
San Bernardino-Riverside-Ontario, Calif.	421,202	1/84
San Diego, Calif.	450,798	1/90
Portland, Oreg.-Wash.	358,920	1/72
Year 3, 1976-1977		
Sample size 15,000 units:		
New York, N.Y.	4,022,812	1/268
Houston, Tex.	668,454	1/45
St. Louis, Mo.-Ill.	785,498	1/52
Seattle-Everett, Wash.	513,208	1/34
Sample size 5,000 units:		
Providence-Pawtucket-Warwick, R.I.-Mass.	301,510	1/60
Buffalo, N.Y.	435,588	1/87
Allentown-Bethlehem-Easton, Pa.-N.J.	181,210	1/36
Baltimore, Md.	656,777	1/131
Birmingham, Ala.	244,485	1/49
Louisville, Ky.	268,875	1/54
Raleigh, N.C.	71,181	1/14
Cleveland, Ohio	677,039	1/135
Indianapolis, Ind.	369,435	1/74
Grand Rapids, Mich.	170,231	1/34
Oklahoma City, Okla.	226,936	1/45
Omaha, Neb.-Iowa	174,773	1/35
Denver, Colo.	410,509	1/82
Honolulu, Hawaii	174,170	1/35
Las Vegas, Nev.	93,047	1/19
Sacramento, Calif.	272,424	1/54

---

*Total housing units includes all occupied and vacant units as of the 1970 census. U.S. Bureau of the Census, Census of Housing: 1970, Vol. 1, Chap. A, General Housing Characteristics, Pt. 1, U.S. Summary, Table 15.

Time Period. The Annual Housing Survey's national sample of housing was first conducted in late summer and early fall 1973; the second national survey began in August 1974, and subsequent surveys will be repeated each year. The metropolitan area samples began in April 1974 through March 1975 with the first panel of 19 SMSA's; the second panel is being surveyed in 1975-76 and the third panel in 1976-77. The rotation sequence for the metropolitan samples will be repeated in subsequent years.

Major Content Areas and Geographic Identification. The first 1973 national AHS questionnaire asked for detailed information similar to the 1970 census on financial and structural characteristics of housing units, including both occupied and vacant dwellings, and on household amenities. Data items included year built, tenure, type of unit (apartment, mobile home, etc.) and number of units in structure, access to a telephone, mobility information for the head, number of stories, presence of elevator, number of rooms and bedrooms, kitchen facilities, plumbing facilities, heating equipment and fuel, basement, air conditioning, value and rent, utility expenses (for renters only), automobiles available, and major appliances. In addition, information was asked on how well facilities such as the heating, plumbing, and electrical systems actually worked. Similarly, the dependability of services such as water supply, sewage disposal, and trash and garbage collection was ascertained. Such household problems as leaky roofs and basements, holes in walls and ceilings, broken steps, and peeling paint and plaster were identified. The 1973 AHS also inquired into the environment of the neighborhood in which the housing units were located, including the presence of abandoned, vacant, or rundown buildings; trash, litter, or junk in the streets, on empty lots, or on property along the street; heavy street traffic; commercial, industrial, or other nonresidential activities; odors, smoke, or gas; and street or neighborhood crime. Households were also asked to judge the adequacy of their neighborhood public services such as mass transit, schools, and police and fire services.

The 1974 questionnaire included all of the above items plus detailed questions on journey to work, characteristics of automobiles owned, utility expenses for homeowners as well as renters, and questions related to energy requirements such as presence of insulation, storm windows, etc. Subsequent questionnaires will be the same as in 1974, with the addition of a special supplement in 1975 related to travel to work.

Data collected in the AHS on household residents themselves include family size, relationship to head, age, race, sex, and marital status of each member, plus ethnicity and education of the head, and ownership of a second home. Yearly family income data are also collected for 16 different sources: wages; nonfarm business income; farm income; Social Security or railroad retirement; estates, trusts, or dividends; interest on savings accounts or bonds; net rental income; welfare payments or other public assistance; unemployment compensation; workmen's compensation; government employee pensions; veterans' payments; private pensions or annuities; alimony or child support; regular contributions from persons outside the household; and all other income. Finally, there are questions specifically addressed to recent movers, particularly on the location and characteristics of their previous residence, its financial characteristics, and the reasons for their move.

Geographic identification on the national sample is limited to the four regions of the U.S., plus inside and outside of SMSA's, and urban and rural. The metropolitan area samples identify each SMSA, plus inside and outside the central city for the largest areas.

Relation to Other Data Bases. Since 1850, the decennial census has determined the number of dwellings as part of counting the population, and, since 1890, has ascertained how many people owned their own homes. The 1930 census added some housing questions for nonfarm units on amount of rent paid and value of owned property. But it was not until 1940 that a full-fledged housing census was taken. This census provided information on vacancy, year built, financing, number of rooms, plumbing facilities, lighting, heating equipment, and fuel used for heating and cooking. Subsequent decennial censuses have produced the same basic information, plus data on new subjects such as occupancy by race, income source, length of occupancy, availability of automobiles, source of water, and sewage disposal. There have been occasional one-time special studies and sample surveys which have collected housing data between censuses.

The Annual Housing Survey incorporates most of the questions in the decennial census and, as noted before, adds extensive new information on housing quality, neighborhood environment, community services, and on the relationship of decisions to move to such factors. When the AHS is fully implemented, it will be a source of extensive intercensal housing information for many metropolitan areas and all regions of the country.

Data Collection and Processing Methods. The Annual Housing Survey is conducted each year by U.S. Bureau of the Census interviewers who visit the household occupying each housing unit in the sample. The interviewers obtain information for unoccupied units from landlords, rental agents, or neighbors.

Reliability/Validity Problems. Because data for only the first year of the national sample have been released from the AHS, it is not yet known what specific problems of reliability or validity may affect their usefulness. Of course, the survey is subject to sampling variability, and like the Current Population Survey, which provides extensive intercensal demographic and socioeconomic information, it is not able to support estimates for states or smaller areas. This is particularly so for tabulations that break out poverty households.

List of Publications

Reports issued jointly by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development and the U.S. Bureau of the Census from the first year (1973) of the Annual Housing Survey national sample are listed below. Subsequent national sample reports, as well as those from the metropolitan area samples, should be available about six months after interviewing is completed.

General Housing Characteristics for the United States and Regions: 1973. Current Housing Reports, Series H-150-73, Part A.

Indicators of Housing and Neighborhood Quality. Current Housing Reports, Series H-150-73, Part B.

Financial Characteristics. Current Housing Reports, Series H-150-73, Part C.

Recent-Mover Households. Current Housing Reports, Series H-150-73 Part D.

Data Availability and Restrictions. The Annual Housing Survey data will be maintained on computer tape files by the Bureau of the Census. It is planned to make available public use files; however, their content and form are not yet known.

Housing Allowance Experiments

Purpose and Application. The Housing Allowance Experiments are being conducted by HUD to test whether a national program of providing direct cash assistance for housing to low-income households is both feasible and desirable. The program is divided into three areas: the Demand, Supply, and Administrative Agency Experiments. Each experiment is being conducted separately with different objectives. An integrated analysis is being designed which will pull together common data from all three experiments.

Once completed, the experiments will provide extensive longitudinal data (covering from two to five years) regarding housing choices and quality and cost of housing available to low-to-moderate income renter families both before and during the course of the experimental housing allowance subsidy.

Universe and Sample. The three Housing Allowance Experiments, because of their differing objectives, have somewhat different universes and samples. The Demand Experiment, which is designed to obtain information about the responses of people who would be potential recipients of a housing allowance under a national program, has enrolled about 1,200 renter households in each of two sites (Pittsburgh and Phoenix). The households are receiving cash assistance according to one of two basic payment formulas. Under what is called a Housing Gap Plan, they receive a payment based on the difference between the estimated cost of obtaining housing that meets minimum standards of quality and a certain proportion of their income. Under a Percentage of Rent Plan, households are subsidized by a proportion of the rent they pay. it is anticipated that there will be different incentives for increasing housing consumption under these two basic plans.

The Supply Experiment is designed to determine whether there are effects on the market such as price inflation or increased rehabilitation and maintenance. Hence, a full-scale program is being operated in two sites (Green Bay, Wisconsin, and South Bend, Indiana), with about 6,000 renter households enrolled per site. Finally, the Administrative Agency Experiment, which focuses mainly on how a national program might be administered, includes about 900 recipients for each of eight different agencies (two welfare agencies, two state agencies, two metropolitan area county government agencies, and two local housing authorities), all of which are administering payments using a housing gap formula.

It is difficult to say just what universe and what sampling fraction of the universe each Housing Allowance Experiment sample represents. This is because the samples were designed to fit the policy objectives of each experiment and were also constrained by the kinds of households found in each site. However, in general, the samples represent low-to-moderate income households. Note, moreover, that only renter households are included, with homeowners not permitted to participate.

Time Period. The Demand Experiment began in 1974 and will continue for three years. The Supply Experiment also began in 1974 and will cover a five-year period, while the Administrative Agency Experiment will cover two years beginning in 1974.

Major Content Areas. Data collected in the three experiments vary to suit the purposes of each experiment; however, many of the data items are common to permit an integrated analysis of the results. Data collected in all three experiments include: demographic and income information for each household, housing expenditures and characteristics of the dwelling and neighborhood, preferences for housing and neighborhood characteristics and satisfaction with current housing, attitudes toward the program and its administration, mobility of the household and individual household members, status of household members in relation to program requirements, and reasons for leaving the program. In addition, the Supply Experiment will obtain yearly income and expenditures by landlords for buildings being monitored in the experiment and a description and history of each building as well as the landlord's plans for remodeling, demolition, etc.

Geographic identification in the three experiments is limited to each particular site.

Relation to Other Data Bases. The Housing Allowance Experiments are the first such attempts to study the impacts of a housing allowance program on actual behavior. Other experiments, notably the New Jersey Graduated Work Incentive Experiment and the Income Maintenance Experiments currently being conducted in Seattle, Denver, and Gary, Indiana, are similar in operation, but are designed to test responses to income maintenance payments that represent pure cash transfers without earmarking for specific consumption. These experiments are collecting some information on housing costs and quality for both renters and owners, but clearly not to the extent of the Housing Experiments, nor are they collecting data that would indicate supply as opposed to demand effects of income subsidies.

Data Collection and Processing Methods. Each of the three Housing Allowance Experiments is being administered separately. Abt Associates is conducting the Demand Experiment, with data being obtained through household surveys and monthly household reporting forms (used for payment determination). The Supply Experiment is being administered by the Rand Corporation and is obtaining data through household surveys, observers' ratings, and surveys of landlords and property owners. The Administrative Agency Experiment is being run by Abt Associates also and is obtaining data through household surveys and observers' ratings. Finally, the Urban Institute is conducting an integrated analysis of the experimental results using common data elements.

List of Publications

Only limited data have been released from the Housing Allowance Experiments; however, a number of design and program reports are available.

Abt Associates, Inc. Summary Evaluation Plan of the Administrative Agency Experiment. Cambridge, Mass., January 1973.

__________. Agency Program Manual. Revised March 1973.

__________. Summary Evaluation Design of the Demand Experiment. June 1973.

__________. Experimental Design and Analysis Plan of the Demand Experiment. Revised August 1973.

__________. First Annual Report of the Demand Experiment. March 1974.

__________. First Annual Report of the Administrative Agency Experiment. May 1974.

__________. Second Annual Report of the Demand Experiment. February 1975.

__________. Second Annual Report of the Administrative Agency Experiment. Draft.

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, Office of Policy Development and Research. First Annual Report of the Experiment Housing Allowance Program. May 1973.

__________. Second Annual Report on the Experimental Housing Allowance Program. June 1974.

________. Experimental Housing Allowance Program: Initial Impressions and Findings. April 1975.

Data Availability and Restrictions. Data will be available to outside researchers in the form of public use computer tapes after HUD and its contractors complete their analysis. However, this will probably not be before 1978.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

Bureau of Labor Statistics

Consumer Expenditure Survey, 1972-1973 6/

Purpose and Application. The primary purpose of the 1972-73 Consumer Expenditure Survey (CEX) is the revision by the Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS) of the expenditure weights for the Consumer Price Index, which, in turn, is often used as a general indicator of inflation in the economy. (This revised CPI is scheduled to be published in April 1977.) Other possible uses include revision of the Internal Revenue Service's standard tables of sales tax deductions and revision of the BLS family budgets and equivalence scales. In addition, the data will undoubtedly be used in various government and private analyses of consumer habits, proposed economic policies, and social welfare planning.

In relation to poverty studies, as discussed more fully in Technical Paper VIII of this report, the data collected in the survey appear ideal in most respects for construction of alternative poverty measures, on both the needs side and the resources side. However, the sample size is not large enough to support analysis for detailed breakdowns by income and variables such as family size and geographic residence considered together.

Universe and Sample. The 1972-73 CEX actually consisted of two related but separate surveys, the Quarterly Survey and the Diary Survey. For both, the universe was the noninstitutional population of the United States, covering all geographic areas, including urban and rural, farm and nonfarm households. In the Quarterly Survey a total of about 23,000 families were selected to be interviewed, half in each year, for approximately a 1/3000 sample of the universe for the two years combined. Each family was interviewed five times over the course of a 15-month period beginning in January of 1972 or 1973. In the Diary Survey a total of about 27,000 additional families was sampled, split between each of the two years, with each family asked to complete a two-week diary of all expenditures during those two weeks. Actual responses for the Quarterly Survey were 9,914 in the first year and 10,158 in the second, while responses for the Diary Survey were 20,392 one-week diaries in the first year and 23,355 in the second year. (Not all families completed usable diaries for two full weeks, hence it is necessary to express responses in terms of weekly diaries rather than number of families.) The response rate overall ranged from 80 to 90 percent which was regarded as exceptionally good.

The division into Quarterly and Diary Surveys was intended to provide more detailed and accurate information on expenditures than had hitherto been possible. On the principle that larger purchases would be remembered for a longer period of time, and that small, frequently purchased items would be best collected on a day-to-day basis, the two surveys were designed to meet this need. They also included some common variables, mostly demographic and socioeconomic, so that that the two bodies of data could be linked together for complete analysis.

Time Period. Each component survey of the 1972-73 CEX was conducted in two waves. As noted previously, the Quarterly Survey covered two 15-month periods beginning in January 1972 and January 1973, respectively. Each family was interviewed five times over the course of one of these 15-month spans. The first-year Diary Survey began in the last week of June 1972 and continued through the third week in June 1973; the second year of the Diary Survey began in the last week of June 1973 and continued through the third week of June 1974. Interviewing to obtain the two-week diaries for each family was spread fairly evenly throughout each year to capture seasonal variations.

Major Content Areas and Geographic Identification. The Consumer Expenditure Survey collected a detailed body of data on expenditures, income, and changes in assets and liabilities related to socioeconomic and demographic characteristics for each household in the sample, or more properly, each consumer unit; i.e., nuclear family members plus other persons in the household who pooled their resources for consuming. The Diary portion of the 1972-73 CEX permitted obtaining a much more complete picture of expenditures for smaller items than was previously possible.

As noted before, the Quarterly component of the 1972-73 CEX was designed to collect information on larger and more easily recalled expenditures. Specifically, the Quarterly Survey ascertained expenditures for major appliances, real estate, motor vehicles, and other expensive or infrequently purchased items on a 12-month recall basis; expenditures for relatively expensive items such as furniture and small kitchen appliances on a 6-month recall basis; and expenditures for frequently purchased or relatively inexpensive items such as clothing and utilities each quarter. Global estimates for food and beverage expenditures were also obtained in quarters two through five. However, other small expenditures that were covered in the Diary Survey were not obtained in the Quarterly. In total, the Quarterly Survey obtained detailed information on 60 to 70 percent of family expenditures, including such items as out-of-town trips, taxes, home repairs, insurance, professional services of doctors, and contributions, plus aggregate information on another 20 to 25 percent of expenditures (for food and beverages).

The Quarterly Survey also obtained an inventory of durable goods and property assets at the first interview, detailed information on financial assets and liabilities as of the first and last quarters, and detailed information on previous calendar year income by type. The latter variable was collected at the last interview (in March 1973 or 1974). This timing was deliberate in order to coincide with the filing of annual personal income tax returns in order to increase the accuracy of the information. The sources of income were extremely detailed on the Quarterly Survey, including civilian wages, armed forces pay and allowances, net farm income, net business income for each member of the consumer unit, plus total family income for 19 unearned income sources (Social Security and railroad retirement, Federal Civil Service retirement benefits, state and local civil service retirement benefits, private pensions, veterans' compensation, interest, dividends from stocks, dividends from mutual funds, dividends from other sources, unemployment insurance from private sources, unemployment insurance from public sources, public assistance benefits, regular contributions from persons outside the consumer unit, net income from roomers and boarders, net income from rented properties and royalties, other money income such as workmen's compensation, lump sum inheritance or bequests, sale of household furnishings or other belongings, and other money received). The Quarterly Survey also ascertained tax refunds, payroll deductions, gifts and contributions, and occupational expenses. Some information was also obtained on in-kind income, including food stamps, value of food grown at home, food provided through public or private programs, and free meals provided at work.

Finally, the Quarterly Survey ascertained at each quarter the relationship to head, birth date, age, marital status, sex, race, and armed forces status of each member of the consumer unit (redefining the consumer unit as necessary each quarter to take into account addition of new members and loss of former members). At the last interview, questions were asked on the housing unit, including number of rooms and bedrooms, hot and cold piped water, water heating fuel, bathrooms, type of heating system, heating fuel, air conditioning, fuel used for central air conditioning, fuel used for cooking, parking facilities, type of building and when originally built, plus work experience, occupation and industry in the previous calendar year for each consumer unit member 14 years and older and education of the head, including vocational training received.

In contrast to the Quarterly component, the Diary Survey focused on expenditures for small, frequently purchased items (although respondents were asked to record all purchases to prevent any confusion about what items should be included). The major expenditure components for which the Diary Survey was designed were food, household supplies, personal care products, and non-prescription drugs, amounting in total to about 30 to 40 percent of all family expenditures. As in the Quarterly Survey, the information was requested in extremely great detail. For example, respondents were to specify such precise details for food purchases as cut of meat, the kind of milk, type of flour, net weight or volume, whether the item was fresh, frozen, canned, dried, or packaged. And the coding of these items preserved most of the level of detail recorded. For example, household cleaning equipment included 23 items, such as bottle brush and dust pan. In all, more than 1,700 different codes were developed to classify the expenditures for analysis. The Diary Survey also obtained demographic and socioeconomic characteristics of the consumer unit as in the Quarterly, plus annual income (but not assets) for the 12 months preceding the interview. The income variable was in much less detail, corresponding to the eight categories in the CPS March Income Supplement (wages, net farm income, net business income, and unearned income from five sources: Social Security or railroad retirement; estates, trusts, dividends, interest, and net rents; welfare or other public assistance; unemployment compensation, workmen's compensation, government employee pensions, veterans' payments; private pensions, alimony and child support, and other regular contributions). In addition, the second-year diary questionnaire included an item on receipt of food stamps.

Geographic identification on both the Quarterly and Diary Surveys is by the four regions of the U.S., metropolitan-nonmetropolitan residence, and urban, rural nonfarm, and rural farm.

Relation to Other Data Bases. The 1972-73 CEX is the eighth in a program of consumer expenditure surveys by the BLS that goes back to the end of the nineteenth century. The last CEX prior to 1972-73 was in 1960-61. (See following section.) This most recent CEX is similar in content to previous surveys; however, the data collection methods — namely, the division into the Diary and Quarterly components -- represent a radical departure from previous procedures. The sample size was also enlarged and coverage extended to all families, urban and rural, farm and nonfarm in a "single" survey, instead of the joint BLS-USDA effort which characterized the 1960-61 survey.

Data Collection and Processing Methods. Data collection and initial processing for the 1972-73 CEX was done for the Bureau of Labor Statistics by the Bureau of the Census while both the Diary Survey and the Quarterly Survey were conducted by personal interview. In the case of the diary, an initial interview was conducted, mainly to obtain demographic data; a diary form was left with the family to be filled in daily over a one-week period; at the end of that week the interviewer collected the first form and left a second one to cover a second one-week period; at the end of the first week the interviewer also ascertained work experience for each member and annual income by source for the unit as a whole; finally, the second-week diary was collected at the end of that week. The Quarterly Survey was conducted as an interview every three months, for a total of five interviews per consumer unit. Each interview was fairly lengthy, with some items asked each quarter and some only for certain quarters.

The Bureau of the Census performed the basic processing of the data -- screening, coding, and initial editing -- with detailed computer edits and adjustments being made by BLS.

Reliability/Validity Problems. Basic problems with the 1972-73 CEX which have come to light as of this date include the following:

(1) Neither component survey exhausts the full set of family expenditures and hence the two surveys cannot simply be combined to make a total sample of 40,000 over the two years. Thus, for the Quarterly Survey families, expenditures on small items such as household supplies are not known, nor is there a complete expenditure record for big items for the Diary families. Complicated statistical matching procedures would be required to impute missing data on one of the surveys using the information on the other.

(2) Another problem in trying to relate the Quarterly and Diary Surveys stems from the different income data obtained in the two components. The income data from the Diary Survey are

both less comprehensive and less detailed than the Quarterly Survey data and also reference different time periods (applying to the 12-month period preceding each family's interview date rather than to a consistent calendar year 1972 or 1973 as in the Quarterly).

(3) The 1972-73 CEX coincided with particular economic phenomena such as world crop failures, the energy crisis, gasoline shortages, and rapid inflation in food prices, all of which undoubtedly affected consumer behavior. The extent to which these factors biased the CEX results is not yet known; it is hoped that the effects were small, particularly given the two-year span of the survey.

(4) Normal problems of response error and sampling variability must be taken into account. The new procedures coupled with detailed edit checking should have improved the completeness and accuracy of each type of expenditure reporting. The increased size of the sample should also make possible more reliable analysis of spending patterns for different types and income levels of families, although, as noted before, the sample size (20,000 families for each component) is still not sufficient for analyzing several dimensions of family characteristics and expenditures together.

Publications

The Bureau of Labor Statistics has published a few preliminary results from the Diary component of the 1972-73 Consumer Expenditure Survey in press releases dated April 16 and May 15, 1975. Publication of final results is expected to begin in 1976, followed by revision of the CPI in 1977 and publication of detailed tabulations and further reports and analyses. For more details about the survey, particularly as it relates to poverty studies, and for analysis of the preliminary findings, see Technical Paper VIII to this study.

Data Availability and Restrictions. BLS plans to make available public use microdata files from the 1972-73 CEX; however, their content and form are not yet known.

Consumer Expenditure Survey, 1960-1961

Purpose and Application. The major intent of the 1960-61 Consumer Expenditure Survey (CEX) was to obtain data for the revision of the Consumer Price Index. Other uses considered in the survey design were market research, economic policy planning, and other government research. As is true of the 1972-73 CEX, this earlier survey provides invaluable data on expenditure patterns at different income levels useful both for developing poverty measures and for comparing the poverty population, once defined, to other economic classes.

Universe and Sample. The universe, as in the 1972-73 CES, was the noninstitutional population of the United States (excluding also military personnel living on-post), in urban, rural nonfarm, and rural farm areas. From a master sample of 17,328 households, a total of 13,728 interviews were completed for the two years, 1960 and 1961, representing about 1/4000 of the universe in all.

Time Period. Interviews were conducted in two waves in the spring-summer of 1961 and 1962 respectively. Each household in the sample was interviewed once during either 1961 and 1962 and asked to recall expenditures for items such as automobiles or appliances for the previous calendar year (1960 and 1961) and for food and other small items (beverages, personal care items, household supplies) for the previous week. Only urban households were surveyed in 1961, while urban, rural farm, and rural nonfarm households were covered in 1962.

Major Content Areas and Geographic Identification. The content of the survey was the accounting of family income and expenditures for a calendar year. Data were obtained for each of the consumer units in the sample. (Household members not counted in the consumer unit were those who paid for their food, clothing, and shelter out of their own money or had their needs paid for by another person not in the household.)

As noted above, expenditures on large or less frequently purchased items such as vehicles, appliances, furnishings, and clothing were obtained for the preceding calendar year, 1960 or 1961, in very great detail. In addition, a detailed seven-day recall questionnaire was filled out which covered daily items of expenditure for food and related items during the week preceding the interview.

The 1960-61 CEX also obtained an inventory of major durable goods and property owned at the beginning of the reference year plus information on financial assets and liabilities. Information on the consumer unit itself included age, race, sex, education, occupation, industry, and work experience for each member, plus detailed sources of income for the previous year for the unit as a whole (comparable to the level of detail in the 1972-73 CEX).

Geographic identification in the 1960-61 CEX is by the four regions of the U.S., metropolitan-nonmetropolitan residence, urban, rural farm, and rural nonfarm, plus size of place.

Relation to Other Data Bases. The 1960-61 CEX was the seventh survey in a program of consumer expenditure studies by the Bureau of Labor Statistics which began at the end of the nineteenth century. The content and procedures of the 1960-61 CEX are similar to previous surveys, although the 1960-61 survey was the first to cover rural families as well as urban. As discussed above, the most recent CEX for 1972-73 differs in several significant respects from the 1960-61 and earlier surveys.

Data Collection and Processing Methods. The data for the 1960-61 CEX were collected jointly by the Bureau of Labor Statistics and the U.S. Department of Agriculture in personal interviews. BLS collected data from households in urban places and from nonfarm residents of rural portions of metropolitan areas, while USDA covered rural households outside metro areas and farm operators inside those areas. Processing and publication of results were carried out mainly by BLS.

Reliability/Validity Problems. The 1960-61 CEX, though the most complete expenditure survey up to that time, was less detailed and accurate in many ways than the 1972-73 survey. Particular difficulties included:

(1) The 1960-61 survey was based almost entirely on respondent recall for both the annual and previous-week data.

(2) Each family was interviewed basically once, although typically interviewing extended over more than one day for a total of seven to eight hours on the average. The amount of data that could be collected was less exhaustive compared to a series of interviews, and the data were based on one time period in the unit's history with little allowance for change in circumstances or even correction of recall.

(3) The sample size for the 1960-61 CEX was quite small.

List of Publications

Reports issued jointly by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, and the U.S. Department of Agriculture, from the 1960-61 Consumer Expenditure Survey, include:

Consumer Expenditures and Income, Total United States, Urban and Rural, 1960-61. BLS Report No. 237-93, USDA Report CEX-15. February 1965. Similar reports were published for each of the four regions: Northeast, North Central, South, and West. The report for the total population combines data issued previously in reports for separate levels of urbanization, including a joint report for rural nonfarm families for 1961 (BLS Report 237-88, USDA Report CEX-10), a report for urban families for 1960-61 (BLS Report 237-38), and a report for rural farm families for 1961 (USDA Report CEX-5).

Availability of Data and Restrictions. BLS has prepared a general purpose computer tape containing selected microdata from the 1960-61 CEX which is publicly available. See below for a description of this file.

1960-61 CEX General Purpose Tape

Purpose and Application. The Bureau of Labor Statistics has made certain basic individual consumer unit data from the Consumer Expenditure Survey of 1960-61 available on magnetic tape to researchers so that they can make their own special tabulations. The amount of data on this General Purpose Tape is limited in order to protect the confidentiality of individual replies.

Producing Agency. The Division of Living Conditions Studies, Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor.

File Structure. The 1960-61 CEX General Purpose Tape is a microdata file that provides data for each of the some 14,000 consumer units from whom complete, usable questionnaires were obtained in survey interviews. There are no separate data records for individual members of consumer units. Each consumer unit has two adjacent records with background characteristics and the unit weight contained in each record and the value data for income, expenditures, and assets split between the two records.

Variables. The General Purpose Tape contains variables for each consumer unit of the following kinds:

(1) General identification, including survey year, region, size of place, urbanization group, city or state code (34 places with 1960 populations of 50,000 or more are separately identified), and weight;

(2) Characteristics of head of consumer unit, including sex, race, education, marital status, age, occupation, industry, and class of work;

(3) Consumer unit characteristics, including number of persons, number under 18 and 65 and over, relationship of family members, age of children, number of full and part-time earners, family income before and after taxes, income change, income-savings ratio, tenure of housing, value or rent, and auto ownership;

(4) Expenditures for current consumption on 15 major categories (food, alcoholic beverages, tobacco, housing, utilities, household operations, house furnishings and equipment, clothing and clothing materials and services, transportation, medical care, personal care, recreation, reading, education, and miscellaneous personal consumption) and on 94 detailed categories (for example, expenditures on footwear for boys 16-17 years, refrigerators and home freezers, dental services, etc.);

(5) Expenditures for personal insurance (7 categories);

(6) Gifts and contributions to persons not in the family and to organizations;

(7) Net change in assets and liabilities (15 categories, including purchase of own dwelling, stocks and bonds, money owed on purchase of automobiles, etc.);

(8) Balancing difference (difference between reported total receipts and reported total disbursements); and

(9) Money income after personal taxes for 10 sources, personal taxes, other money receipts, value of items received without expense, and value of home produced food.

Technical Characteristics. The 1960-61 CEX General Purpose Tape is contained on three tape reels. The records are a uniform 911 characters in length, with two records for each of the approximately 14,000 consumer units on the file.

Pertinent Publication

U.S. Department of Labor. Bureau of Labor Statistics. Survey of Consumer Expenditures, 1960-61 -- CEX General Purpose Tape. December 1971, revised.

Describes the general characteristics of the tape, the list of variables, and ordering procedures.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Federal Highway Administration

Nationwide Personal Transportation Study, 1969-70

Purpose and Application. The Nationwide Personal Transportation Study (NPTS) was originally conducted to gather information on national patterns of travel which would be useful for such purposes as forecasting future trends in highway transportation modes, evaluating urban problems posed by trends in automobile occupancy rates versus availability of public transportation, and looking at travel patterns of elementary and secondary school students. The NPTS was not oriented toward poverty studies; however, the survey is potentially important for development and evaluation of poverty measures that include standards of need for additional items besides food; in this case, for means of transportation. The NPTS data permit analyzing for low-income groups both need and actual use patterns of transportation to work and to school according to such variables as number of workers or school children in the family, distance to work or school, availability of public transportation, parking facilities, and so on. The data can be further analyzed on a regional basis and by type of residence (urban, rural, etc).

Universe and Sample. The households in the Nationwide Personal Transportation Study comprised two outgoing panels in the Quarterly Household Survey (QHS) conducted by the Bureau of the Census. (The QHS was a sample of about 16,000 households which the Census Bureau interviewed for the Survey of Consumer Buying Expectations. The CBE was conducted on a quarterly basis from July 1966 until its discontinuance in April 1973.)

The NPTS was based on a multi-stage probability sample of housing units located 235 sample areas, comprising 485 counties and independent cities, representing every state and the District of Columbia. The 235 sample areas were selected by grouping all of the Nation's counties and independent cities into about 1,900 primary sample units (PSU's) and further forming 235 strata containing one or more PSU's that were relatively homogeneous according to socioeconomic characteristics. Within each of the strata, a single PSU was selected to represent the stratum. Within each PSU, a probability sample of housing units was selected to represent the civilian noninstitutionalized population. Two panels were selected, each including approximately 3,000 households, representing in total approximately a 110,000 sample of the universe.

Time Period. The households in the first NPTS panel were interviewed in April, July, and October 1969, and in January 1970; the second panel was interviewed only once in August 1969.

Major Content Areas and Geographic Identification. Data collected in the Nationwide Personal Transportation Study included information about the household's automobile(s), whether they were used for going to work and by how many people, and parking costs; information about shopping trips and nearness to public transportation to the main business district for residents of Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas only; information about travel to work for all employed persons 16 or older; information on estimated annual miles driven by each licensed driver; and information on travel to school for persons between 5 and 18 years of age and attending school. For panel two of the households interviewed in August 1969, the interviewer asked for the travel to school information for the preceding May.

In addition, information was collected on all one-way trips by motor vehicle or some form of public transportation taken by persons 5 years or older on a pre-assigned reference day. The reference days were all in a one-week period in each of the months of interviewing and all weekdays and weekends were represented. Finally, limited information was obtained on overnight travel of all such trips during the seven days ending the day before the pre-assigned reference day.

Data collected on the household itself included type of structure, race of head, household size, number of automobiles, and yearly income in broad classes (thousand dollar intervals from under $1,000 to $5,000-5,999, then $6,000-7,499, $7,500-9,999, $10,000-14,999, $15,000-24,999, and $25,000 or more), plus age, sex, employment, occupation, and change in place of work or residence from five years ago for each houshold member. Geographic identification was by the nine divisions of the U.S. and also by type of residence (inside or outside SMSA's of different size classes, urban by size of place, and rural).

Relation to Other Data Bases. Since 1930, various surveys have been conducted which were primarily limited to automobile and truck travel. In April 1961 a national survey was conducted to determine characteristics of travel, ownership, and use of automobiles. In addition, household income data were available which could be related to travel patterns. Besides these special surveys, national personal transportation data were collected for the U.S. Census of Transportation in 1957, 1963, 1967, and 1972. Comparability among all of the surveys is limited because of changes in methodology. The censuses, moreover, excluded trips to work and considered only trips over 100 miles or overnight. Therefore, the "trip" definition was different from the NPTS.

Data Collection and Processing Methods. Data for the Nationwide Personal Transportation Survey were collected through personal interviews in 1969-70 by the Bureau of the Census. To minimize memory errors regarding trips, interviewers generally visited each household on the first weekday after its designated reference day. The completed questionnaires were edited first in the census regional field offices to clear up inconsistencies and omissions and later in the Washington office. The data were then coded, put on tapes, and mechanically edited. An edited tape for each of the months of the survey was furnished to the Federal Highway Administration for processing.

Reliability/Validity Problems. The Nationwide Personal Transportation Survey is based on a probability sample and the estimates are subject to sampling variability; i.e., the expected differences between the results of the survey and those that would have been obtained had a complete census been taken. Some items, such as person or household characteristics or number of vehicles, were collected only during the first visit to a household in April or in August. Standard errors of estimates (measures of sampling variability) were calculated from data collected during those two months. Estimates of the standard errors for characteristics of vehicle trips and vehicle-miles were determined from variance functions fitted to the data collected during the five interview months.

In addition to sampling variability, errors may have been made both by the respondent households and by interviewers or other personnel involved in the collection and processing of the data, despite extensive use of quality controls. One variable that may pose reliability or validity problems for poverty studies in particular is annual family income. A simple total was obtained from each household with no differentiation by source, thus limiting any analysis and also making it difficult to determine the accuracy of reporting.

List of Publications

Reports issued by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, from the Nationwide Personal Transportation Study, include:

Automobile Occupancy. Report No. 1. April 1972.

Annual Miles of Automobile Travel. Report No. 2. April 1972.

Seasonal Variations of Automobile Trips and Travel. Report No. 4. July 1972.

Transportation Characteristics of School Children. Report No. 4. July 1972.

Availability of Public Transportation and Shopping Characteristics of SMSA Households. Report No. 5. July 1972.

Characteristics of Licensed Drivers. Report No. 6. April 1973.

Household Travel in the United States. Report No. 7. December 1972.

Home to Work Trips and Travel. Report No. 8. August 1973.

Mode of Transportation and Personal Characteristics of Tripmakers. Report No. 9. November 1973.

Purposes of Automobile Trips and Travel. Report No. 10. May 1974.

Automobile Ownership. Report No. 11. December 1974.

Data Availability and Restrictions. The NPTS data described above are maintained in computer-readable form by the Federal Highway Administration. No public use microdata or summary files have been prepared and FHA is not generally able to provide special tabulations.

Footnotes to Technical Paper IX - Part A

1. The following U.S. Bureau of the Census publications are good sources of information about Federal statistics: Census Bureau Programs and Publications: Subjects and Areas (June 1973); Directory of Federal Statistics for States: 1967; and Directory of Federal Statistics for Local Areas: 1966.

2. Budget of the United States Government, 1976, pp. 328; Special Analyses, Budget of the United States Government, 1976, pp. 128-129; Special Analyses of the United States Budget, 1967, p. 150.

3. Gerald J. Rosenkrantz, "An Interview: Machine-Readable Records of the Federal Government: The Archives Program for Preservation and Access," Review of Public Data Use, Vol. 2, No. 1 (January 1974), pp. 6-7.

4. There are by no means agreed-upon definitions for terms such as data base or data file. Generally speaking, the term data file is taken to mean a collection of records that contain largely common information for the same kinds of units that are treated as a set for processing and analytical purposes. A file of records, strictly speaking, need not be in computer-readable form, but this is how the term is most widely used in the field. A data base, then, would be a set of one or more files containing all of the data obtained in one data collection effort, such as a census or program of administrative records keeping. Most Federal agencies maintain their data bases in the form of computerized files, often called basic record files. For the purpose of Part A of this technical paper, however, a distinction is made between the data base itself; i.e., the basic records, which are not directly accessible by outside researchers, and public data files which typically contain a subset of the basic record information and which are available for general public purchase.

5. Part B of Technical Paper IX contains a dictionary of the principal types of geographic areas; e.g., states, regions, Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas, and so on, for which the Bureau of the Census tabulates statistics. The Bureau's geographic definitions are widely adopted throughout the Federal Government. Users of the inventory in Part A are referred to the dictionary in Part B for explanations of geographic terms.

6. Technical Paper VIII of this report, The 1972-73 Consumer Expenditure Survey, deals in detail with the CEX as it relates to poverty studies. Technical Paper V, The Consumer Price Index, describes how the CEX data will be used in revising the CPI.

Index

Page

Administrative Agency Experiment, see
  Housing Allowance Experiments
AFDC Study Surveys: 1967, 1969, 1971, 1973, 1975 47
Annual Housing Survey (AHS), 1973 66

CEX, see Consumer Expenditure Survey
CEX General Purpose Tape 80
Chilton Survey, see National Survey of Food Stamp and
  Food Distribution Program Recipients in 1973
Consumer Expenditure Survey, 1960-1961 78
Consumer Expenditure Survey, 1972-1973 74
Continuous Work History Sample, 1957- 52
CPSEO Commonly-Formatted AFDC Files 50
CWHS, see Continuous Work History Sample

DECA, see Social Security Surveys of the Aged
Demand Experiment, see Housing Allowance Experiments
Denver Income Maintenance Experiment (DIME), see
  Income Maintenance Experiments

Farm Family Living Expenditures Survey, 1973 23
Farm Family Living Expenditures Survey, 1955

Gary Income Maintenance Experiment (GIME), see
  Income Maintenance Experiments

HANES, see Health and Nutrition Examination Survey
Health Interview Survey, 1957-. 42
Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, 1971 44
HIS, see Health Interview Survey
Housing Allowance Experiments 70

Income Maintenance Experiments: Pennsylvania-New
  Jersey, Denver, Seattle, Gary, and Rural 28

Merged Family Unit Tapes 38
Merged Individual Unit Tapes 39
Michigan Longitudinal Survey, see Panel Study
  of Income Dynamics, 1968-
MLS, see Panel Study of Income Dynamics, 1968-

National Longitudinal Study (NLS), p. 59
Nationwide Personal Transportation Study,
  1969-1970 83
National Survey of Food Stamp and Food Distribution Program Recipients in 1973 18

Index (continued)

Page

New Jersey Negative Income Tax Experiment, see Income Maintenance Experiments
New Jersey Negative Income Tax Experiment Analysis Tape 32
NIT, see Income Maintenance Experiments
NPTS, see Nationwide Personal Transportation Study, 1969-1970

One Percent Annual Employee-Employer File 56
One Percent First Quarter Employee-Employer File 56
One Percent 1937 to Date Continuous Work History Sample File 57
One Percent Sample Annual Self-Employed File 57
One Percent Sample Longitudinal Employee-Employer File 56
One Tenth Percent 1937 to Date CWHS 57
One-Year Family Unit Tapes 38
One-Year Individual Unit Tapes 38

Panel Study of Income Dynamics, 1968- 34
Parnes Study, see p. 59

Retirement History Study (RHS), 1969-1979 57
Rural Income Maintenance Experiment (RIME), see Income Maintenance Experiments

Seattle Income Maintenance Experiment (SIME), see Income Maintenance Experiments
SEO Tapes 39
SLIAD, see Survey of Low-Income Aged and Disabled, 1973-74
Social Security Surveys of the Aged, 1963, 1968, 1972 . . . 60
Social Security Survey of the Aged, 1963, see Social Security Surveys of the Aged
Social Security Survey of the Demographic and Economic Characteristics of the Aged, (DECA), 1968, see Social Security Surveys of the Aged
Social Security Survey of the Status of the Elderly (STATEL), 1972, see Social Security Surveys of the Aged
STATEL, see Social Security Surveys of the Aged
Supply Experiment, see Housing Allowance Experiments
Survey of Economic Opportunity (SEO), 1966-1967 39
Survey of Household Food Consumption, 1955 17
Survey of Household Food Consumption, 1965-1966 10
Survey of Low-Income Aged and Disabled (SLIAD), 1973-1974 63

PART B

DATA BASES OF THE BUREAU OF THE CENSUS AND THE BUREAU OF ECONOMIC ANALYSIS IN THE DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Table of Contents
Part B

Page

INTRODUCTION 95

BACKGROUND OF CENSUS POVERTY DATA 97

OVERVIEW OF CENSUS BUREAU PROGRAMS 100
  Censuses 100
  Reports Between Censuses 100
  Additional Programs 100
  Data Availability 101
  Considerations in Using Census Data 103

DECENNIAL CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING 112
  Reports of the 1970 Census of Population 112
  Reports of the 1970 Census of Housing 124
  Joint Population and Housing Reports 128
  Census Tape Series and Special Tabulations 131

OTHER CENSUSES 146
  Economic Censuses 146
  Census of Agriculture 149
  Census of Governments 150

SURVEYS 152
  Current Population Survey 152
  Current Housing Reports 165
  1972-73 Consumer Expenditure Survey 167
  Survey of Purchases and Ownership 167
  Economic Surveys 168
  Government Surveys 171
  Health Surveys 173
  Current Medicare Survey 174
  Supplemental Income Survey 174
  Retirement History Survey 174
  Survey of Gallonage Sale of Gasoline 174
  National Crime Survey 175
  Commercial Victimization Survey 175
  Survey of Inmates of State Correctional Facilities 175
  New York City Housing and Vacancy Survey 176
  Survey of Early Childhood Centers 176
  Survey of Income and Education 176

ADDITIONAL PROGRAMS OF THE BUREAU OF THE CENSUS 181
  Statistical Abstract of the United States 181
  Congressional District Data Book 182
  County and City Data Book 183
  Pocket Data Book: U.S.A. 186
  State and Central City Profiles 186

Page

Social Indicators 1973 188
Data Access Descriptions 188
Special Censuses 190
Census Maps 190

BUREAU OF ECONOMIC ANALYSIS 193

SUMMARY 197

FOOTNOTES 198

APPENDIX 199
Special Censuses of 1974 200
Publications and Staff Papers of the Bureau of Economic Analysis 203
Telephone Contacts for Data Users 209
Definitions and Explanations 213

INDEX 227

INTRODUCTION

This report is a reference guide to poverty and poverty-related data bases maintained or gathered by the Bureau of the Census of the Department of Commerce. These data may or may not be published and their storage may be in forms of computer tapes, microfilm or microfiche, or in the form of unpublished materials in various media.

Although every attempt has been made to cover any area that may be related to or contain poverty statistics, this guide should not be assumed to be exhaustive. The elements of poverty-related topics are many and often human resource analysts attempting to define and analyze poverty are at disagreement as to specific causes of poverty and the relationship of these causes to each other. What has been included in this report are those major programs directed by the Bureau of the Census. Each program is defined, its geographic coverage reported, and data items and resulting media availability discussed. In all cases, source references for additional information are given.

In addition to the Bureau of the Census, a brief description of the Bureau of Economic Analysis has also been included. At the time of the original writing both bureaus were under the direction of the Social and Economic Statistics Administration. However, since that time both bureaus have resumed their prior status as independent statistical agencies within the Department of Commerce.

The need for this guide arose as a result of the Education Amendments Act of 1974 (PL 93-380). This public law required a "Thorough study of the manner in which the relative measure of poverty for use in the financial assistance program authorized by Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 may be more accurately and currently developed" (Section 823). Important elements of the measurement of poverty in relationship to financial assistance include the geographic coverage of the data in addition to their currency and availability. These concerns were underscored by the Act and addressed in each of the sections of this guide.

In order to implement the requirements of Section 823 of the Education Amendments of 1974, an interagency committee called the Poverty Studies Task Force has been established under the leadership of HEW to coordinate the various research activities required. This report was prepared by the Center for Census Use Studies at the request of Arno Winard of the Census Bureau's Population Division who serves as liaison with the Poverty Studies Task Force. Mr. Winard, assisted by Antoinette Weir, made major contributions to this report by reviewing each of the drafts and offering valuable comments and suggestions on the various chapters of the report. Staff members responsible for the research and writing of this guide were

Michael O'Dell, John Kavaliunas, and Sharon Gongwer Johns with assistance provided by John Speight. Financial support for the preparation of this report was provided by the Office of Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

BACKGROUND OF CENSUS POVERTY DATA

Since May 1968 when "The Extent of Poverty in the United States: 1959 to 1966" was published, the Bureau of the Census has issued annual reports on the number and characteristics of the poor based on data collected from the March supplement of the Current Population Survey (CPS). The definition of poverty used is based on an index developed in 1964 by Mollie Orshansky of the Social Security Administration in response to the need, generated by the "War on Poverty," to quantify and describe the poverty population. This index was revised by a Federal Interagency Committee in 1969. At the same time a directive from the Bureau of the Budget made the Census Bureau series on poverty the official statistical standard. For more details on the modifications adopted as a result of the Committee's recommendations, see "Revision in Poverty Statistics, 1959 to 1968," Current Population Reports, Series P-23, No. 28.

The poverty concept is based on the 1961 economy food plan developed by the Department of Agriculture and reflects the different consumption requirements of families in relation to their composition, sex and age of the family head, and farm-nonfarm residence. It was determined by the Department of Agriculture's 1955 Survey of Food Consumption that families of three or more persons spend approximately one-third of their income on food; the poverty level for these families was, therefore, set at three times the cost of the economy food plan. For smaller families and persons living alone, the cost of the economy food plan was increased in order to compensate for the relatively larger fixed expenses of these smaller households. The index allows for differences in the cost of living between farm and nonfarm families by setting the poverty thresholds for farm families at 85 percent of the corresponding levels for nonfarm families. For a discussion of the limitations of the present poverty concept, see "Characteristics of the Low-Income Population: 1973," Current Population Reports, Series P-60, No. 98.

In addition to the data on poverty updated and published annually in the P-60 Series, statistics on poverty also appear in many reports published from the 1970 Decennial Census. Statistics on income in 1969 collected in the CPS of March 1970 differ from data for that year from the decennial census despite the fact that the same basic concept was used in both instances. In general, the level of income reported in the census is slightly higher than that reported in the CPS. For example, median family income reported in the 1970 census was about $9,590 while $9,433 was derived from the March 1970 CPS. The number of poor persons in the 1970 census was 27.1 million compared to 24.1 million derived from the March 1970 CPS.

In all, there are 124 different thresholds which are updated annually to reflect changes in the cost of living as measured by the Consumer Price Index. (Also see page 217.) These thresholds constitute a four-dimensional matrix composed of family size, presence of children under 18 years of age, sex of head, and farm-nonfarm residence. If a family or individual's income falls below a particular level (threshold), that family or individual is classified as poor; otherwise it is classified as nonpoor. In addition, one- and two-person families are differentiated by age of head. The figure on page 99 displays this final matrix. These thresholds are applied annually to the data from the March CPS, thus providing a consistent series of data since 1959, the first year for which such data were compiled.

For many users the complete poverty matrix is too detailed for their purposes. As a result, a weighted (summary) average threshold matrix is also available (see below). Derived from the detailed matrix, the condensed table displays thresholds weighted by presence and number of children. For example, the poverty threshold for a nonfarm family of four in 1969 was $3,743.

The poverty definition and its income cutoffs (thresholds) are currently used as absolute rather than relative measures; as such, these have inherent limitations including lack of adjustment for geographic variations in the cost of living. Because of these limitations, studies are being conducted to improve the accuracy of measurements of the degree of poverty experienced by the Nation's population. An example of the current research showing selected characteristics of the population by 12 alternative poverty measures is described in the "Special Tabulations" section of this report (pages 139,140). Part of the problem relating to the measurement of poverty has been the difficulty in defining it. To aid the human resource analyst in this endeavor, the following sections of this report describe data bases related to the measurement of poverty maintained by the Bureaus of the Census and Economic Analysis.

Weighted Average Thresholds at the Low-Income Level in 1969, by Size of Family and Sex of Head, by Nonfarm-Farm Residence

Number of family members	Total	Nonfarm			Farm		
		Total	Male head	Female head	Total	Male head	Female head
1 member	$1,834	$1,840	$1,923	$1,792	$1,569	$1,607	$1,512
Under 65 years	1,888	1,893	1,974	1,826	1,641	1,678	1,552
65 years and over	1,749	1,757	1,773	1,751	1,498	1,508	1,487
2 members	2,364	2,383	2,394	2,320	2,012	2,017	1,931
Head under 65 years	2,441	2,458	2,473	2,373	2,093	2,100	1,984
Head 65 years and over	2,194	2,215	2,217	2,202	1,882	1,883	1,861
3 members	2,905	2,924	2,937	2,830	2,480	2,485	2,395
4 members	3,721	3,743	3,745	3,725	3,195	3,197	3,159
5 members	4,386	4,415	4,418	4,377	3,769	3,770	3,761
6 members	4,921	4,958	4,962	4,917	4,244	4,245	4,205
7 members or more	6,034	6,101	6,116	5,952	5,182	5,185	5,129

POVERTY CUTOFFS: Criteria used in determining poverty status for 1969

Family Size	Number of Related Children Under 18 Years Old						
	None	1	2	3	4	5	or more
Male Head	Nonfarm						
1. Under 65 years old ..	$1,975	-	-	-	-	-	-
65 years old and over	1,774	-	-	-	-	-	-
2. Under 65 years old ..	2,469	$2,766	-	-	-	-	-
65 years old and over	2,216	2,766	-	-	-	-	-
3.	2,875	2,968	$3,137				
4.	3,790	3,847	3,715	$3,902			
5.	4,574	4,630	4,481	4,368	$4,462		
6.	5,247	5,265	5,153	5,041	4,891	$4,967	
7. or more	6,609	6,665	6,535	6,422	6,274	6,049	$5,994
Male Head	Farm						
1. Under 65 years old ..	$1,679	-	-	-	-	-	-
65 years old and over	1,508	-	-	-	-	-	-
2. Under 65 years old ..	2,099	$2,351	-	-	-	-	-
65 years old and over	1,884	2,351	-	-	-	-	-
3.	2,444	2,523	$2,666	-	-	-	-
4.	3,222	3,270	3,158	$3,317	-	-	-
5.	3,888	3,936	3,809	3,713	$3,793	-	-
6.	4,460	4,475	4,380	4,285	4,157	$4,222	-
7. or more	5,618	5,665	5,555	5,459	5,333	5,142	$5,095
Female Head	Nonfarm						
1. Under 65 years old ..	$1,826	-	-	-	-	-	-
65 years old and over	1,752	-	-	-	-	-	-
2. Under 65 years old ..	2,232	$2,491	-	-	-	-	-
3. 65 years old and over	2,190	2,491	-	-	-	-	-
....	2,781	2,651	$2,931	-	-	-	-
4.	3,641	3,771	3,753	$3,715	-	-	-
5.	4,368	4,500	4,481	4,444	$4,294	-	-
6.	5,096	5,191	5,153	5,115	4,948	$4,798	-
7. or more	6,403	6,497	6,478	6,422	6,255	6,124	$5,825
Female Head	Farm						
1. Under 65 years old ..	$1,552	-	-	-	-	-	-
65 years old and over	1,439	-	-	-	-	-	-
2. Under 65 years old ..	1,940	$2,117	-	-	-	-	-
65 years old and over	1,362	2,117	-	-	-	-	-
3.	2,364	2,253	$2,491	-	-	-	-
4.	3,095	3,205	3,190	$3,158	-	-	-
5.	3,713	3,825	3,809	3,777	$3,650	-	-
6.	4,332	4,412	4,380	4,348	4,206	$4,078	-
7. or more	5,443	5,522	5,506	5,459	5,317	5,205	$4,951

OVERVIEW OF CENSUS BUREAU PROGRAMS

The Bureau of the Census, located within the Department of Commerce, collects, processes, compiles, and disseminates a wide range of data for use by the general public and other government agencies. The confidentiality of responses to census questionnaires is guaranteed by law. Title 13 of the U.S. Code stipulates that the Bureau may not furnish copies of individual records or issue any statistics which identify or disclose individual information. This protection of confidentiality also applies to names and addresses.

In addition to the decennial census of population and housing, the Bureau also conducts other surveys and censuses and produces monthly, quarterly, and annual reports of statistics, estimates, and projections for many subject areas.

Censuses

The Bureau of the Census is responsible for taking all censuses authorized by Federal law. In addition to the census of population and housing taken every ten years, the Bureau also conducts the following censuses every five years: the economic censuses (manufactures, constructions, mineral industries, transportation, wholesale, retail, and selected service industries), the census of agriculture, and the census of governments.

Reports Between Censuses

The Census Bureau gathers and provides statistics in the form of current reports dealing with subjects such as population, manufacturing activity, retail and wholesale trade, housing characteristics, and vacancies. These reports are issued at different intervals -- annually, quarterly, monthly, or weekly.

The current reports are based on carefully chosen sample data or tabulations of data based on the records of other agencies, either Federal or local. While the reports provide fewer facts than are found in a decennial census report, the data are more recent and reflective of current trends.

Additional Programs

The Bureau of the Census publishes several compendia and other reference guides to data not only from the census, but from other sources as well. Maps showing census-defined boundaries or illustrating socioeconomic characteristics are also available. Moreover, the Bureau conducts special censuses authorized by local agencies.

Data Availability

Publications

Basic data from the decennial and other censuses as well as various surveys are available in printed form. Many of the references in this report are to Census Bureau publications which are the most widely used and well known of the Census Bureau products.

Information on publications can be obtained from the following:

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
Washington, D.C. 20402

Subscribers' Services Section
U.S. Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

or from the 43 U.S. Department of Commerce Field Offices located throughout the country.

Computer Tapes

Most of the statistical information needed by data users can be met by the Census Bureau's publications program. However, for some data users who require detailed information or the ability to manipulate the data to suit their own particular needs, a number of computer tapes are available. All computer tapes available to the public are subject to the same confidentiality restrictions as other Census Bureau data. The Bureau's tape program, including special tabulations and summary tapes, is described on pages 131-145. For further information, contact:

Data User Services Division
U.S. Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

Special Tabulations

While the data available in the Census Bureau's published reports or on computer tape are usually sufficient for the needs of most human resource analysts, special tabulations of data can be prepared to suit the specifications required by a particular user. These special tabulations are furnished at the actual cost of the project to the Census Bureau. The cost includes expenditures for planning the special work and the appropriate charges for overhead expenses. Generally, the special tabulation becomes part of the public domain six months after it is released. It can be obtained by others for the cost of reproduction.

The Bureau has previously prepared special unpublished tabulations for poverty and poverty-related data. For an example of a special tabulation currently being done by the Bureau relevant to poverty see page 138. For more information on special tabulations contact;

Data User Services Division
U.S. Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

Other Media

The Bureau of the Census also offers information in various forms of media to provide users with data in the most convenient form possible, including punchcards, microfilm, and microfiche.

Most Bureau reports are available on microfiche -- a small negative film strip which can contain up to 97 pages of print reduced to approximately 1/20th of the original size. The major advantage of this form is the extent to which microfiche is able to reduce the need for large storage areas. Special equipment, however, is needed to read the microfiche.

For further information about microfilm or microfiche available from the Census Bureau contact:

Bureau of the Census Library
Washington, D.C. 20233
or
Data User Services Division
U.S. Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

Catalogs and Guides

All reports issued by the Bureau of the Census are described in the Bureau of the Census Catalog. This catalog is issued on a current basis each quarter and cumulated to the annual volume. A monthly supplement to the catalog, which lists new publications other than monthly and quarterly reports, is also published. The catalog is divided into two parts: Part I lists and describes reports from censuses and current surveys; Part II describes computer tapes, punch cards and special tabulations available in photocopies, microform, or tape. The price and availability of each document or item are indicated in the catalog. The catalog is available at most libraries or through the U.S. Government Printing Office.

Two other important guides are the Bureau of the Census Guide to Programs and Publications, a comprehensive review of the statistical programs and reports issued during the 1960's and early 1970's, and the United States Department of Commerce Publications Catalog and yearly supplements. Both publications are usually available at libraries and at Department of Commerce Field Offices.

The Index to Selected 1970 Census Reports and a companion volume, Index to 1970 Census Summary Tapes, provide a detailed source of references to both published reports and computer tapes available from the 1970 census. The indexes facilitate the locating of specific data on population and housing by cross-classification and for specific geographic areas of varying sizes. Both publications are available through Department of Commerce Field Offices or through the Government Printing Office.

Further Information

For further information on any of the publications, programs, or items mentioned, the human resource analyst may contact the responsible division or the person indicated on the telephone contact list presented in the Appendix, page 209. This user telephone contact list is updated periodically; the latest version can be obtained from:

Data User Services Division
U.S. Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

Considerations in Using Census Data

In working with any data, the human resource analyst should be aware of the coverage and limitations of the particular data set. Each data-based Bureau report routinely includes appropriate discussions of area classifications, population surveyed or enumerated, reliability of estimates, sources of error, allocations for missing data, comparability with related reports or data, glossary of terms, estimation methodologies, and other pertinent information related to the understanding of the data displayed.

Each publication based on a major recurring survey or census is designed to inform the reader of the basic design of the survey or census, provide definitions of terms used, sources of error, and similar information. Consequently, the reader of a Bureau report on the mobility of population (for example the March supplement to the Current Population Survey) learns some general characteristics of the Current Population Survey apart from the supplement on mobility.

The areas for which data are provided, i.e., states, counties, census tracts, etc., may vary from report to report and from program to program. Valid comparisons of data may also be difficult as, for example, a comparison between census tract data from the decennial census and sample data from the Current Population Survey. The human resource analyst should consult the introduction to the particular report to verify the areas covered by the data. The following section describes the various geographic units for which census statistics are tabulated. Additionally, certain aspects of the data, namely undercount, currency, and sampling, are discussed.

Finally, the analyst should also check any correction notes before using data from Bureau reports. Errors discovered in the data after a report has been compiled, but before it has been printed, are reported in a correction note on the page preceding the first table of the report.

Census Geography

Census tabulations are prepared for specific geographic areas which range in size from a city block to a region that includes several states. In many cases aggregate data are available for the Nation as a whole.

Although much valuable data are presented for the smaller geographic levels, it should be noted that in order to protect the confidentiality of individual responses, certain data are not released for such areas as census tracts and blocks. In general, the larger the area, the greater the number and detail of the tabulations produced and published.

In addition to the census-defined geographic units described below, there are locally defined areas for which census data may be requested. These include such areas as school districts, health areas, police precincts, or traffic zones. Unfortunately, these areas often overlap and accurate data comparisons are difficult, if not impossible.

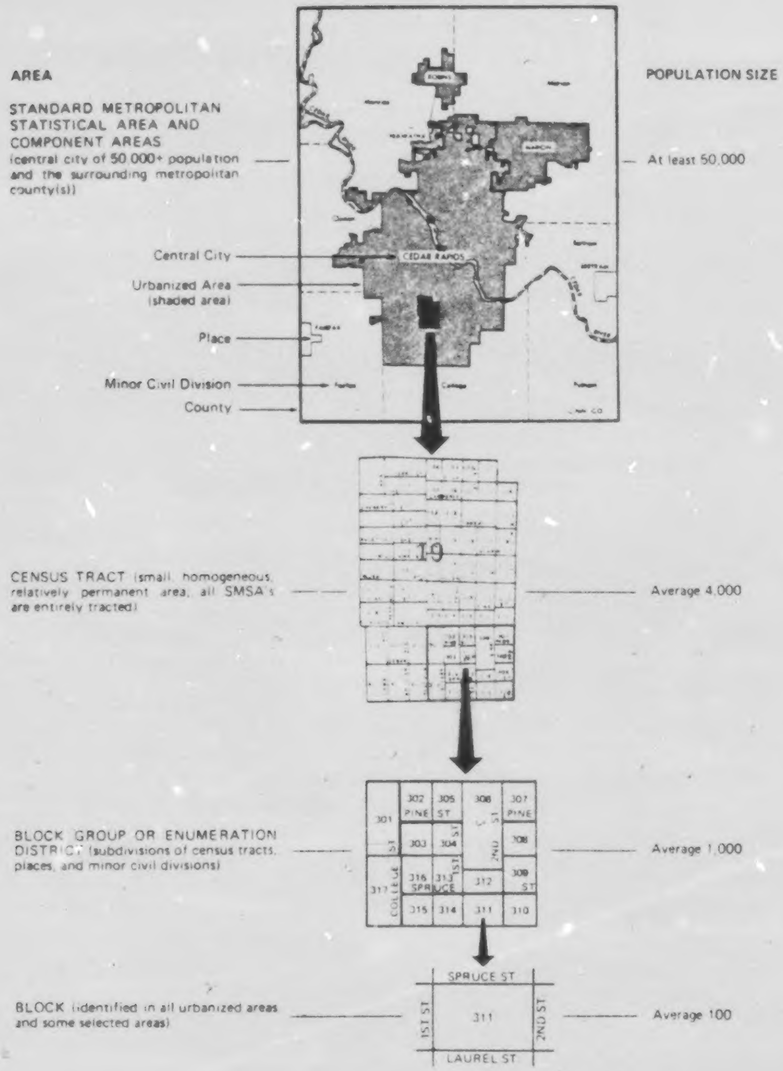
The principal geographic areas for which the Bureau of the Census tabulates statistics are described briefly on the following pages. More information on geographic coverage can usually be found in the introductions to the relevant published reports.

Common census geographic areas are illustrated in the chart on the following page. Other maps are also available for the geographic areas discussed in this section. For additional information on maps, see page 190 of this report.

United States

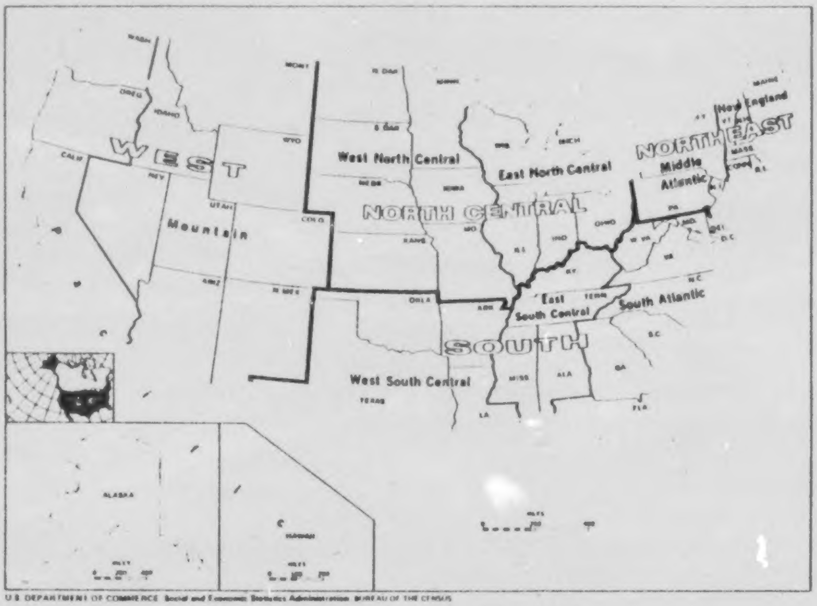
National totals include data from all 50 states and the District of Columbia. They do not include Puerto Rico or the outlying areas of the Canal Zone, Guam, Samoa, the Virgin Islands, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or others unless so specified in the publication.

Census Geographic Areas


AREA
STANDARD METROPOLITAN STATISTICAL AREA AND COMPONENT AREAS (central city of 50,000+ population and the surrounding metropolitan county(s))
Central City
Urbanized Area (shaded area)
Place
Minor Civil Division
County
CEDAR RAPIDS
CENSUS TRACT (small, homogeneous, relatively permanent area; all SMSA's are entirely tracted)
19
BLOCK GROUP OR ENUMERATION DISTRICT (subdivisions of census tracts, places, and minor civil divisions)
301
302
305
306
307
PINE
ST
1ST
PINE
303
304
308
2ND
317
316
313
312
309
ST
SPRUCE
COLLEGE
315
314
311
310
BLOCK (identified in all urbanized areas and some selected areas)
SPRUCE ST
1ST ST
311
2ND ST
LAUREL ST
POPULATION SIZE
At least 50,000
Average 4,000
Average 1,000
Average 100

Regions and Divisions

Regions and divisions are large geographic areas designed for the purpose of providing summary figures at levels intermediate between those for the United States and those for individual states. The four regions are composed of groups of divisions. The map below identifies the regions and divisions of the United States.


WEST
Mountain
West North Central
East North Central
NORTH CENTRAL
NORTHEAST
New England
Middle Atlantic
East South Central
South Atlantic
SOUTH
West South Central
TEXAS
ALASKA
HAWAII

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Social and Economic Statistics Administration BUREAU OF THE CENSUS

States

Statistics for each state are made available from every census and from most surveys. Separate statistics are also published for the District of Columbia.

Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas (SMSA's)

Generally, a standard metropolitan statistical area (SMSA) consists of a county containing at least one city (or twin cities) of 50,000 inhabitants or more, plus as many adjacent counties as are metropolitan in character and as are socially integrated with the central city. One or more central cities are identified by the Office of Management and Budget with each SMSA and their names used to identify the SMSA boundaries. Some SMSA's may cross state lines as, for example, the boundaries of the Washington, D.C.-Maryland-Virginia SMSA. As of October 1975, there were 276 standard metropolitan statistical areas.

Standard Consolidated Statistical Areas (SCSA's)

The term standard consolidated statistical area (SCSA), a new designation, will be used to facilitate the presentation and analysis of Federal data on large concentrations of metropolitan areas. Each SCSA contains an SMSA with a population of at least one million and one or more adjoining SMSA's which are related to it by continuously developed high density population corridors and inter-metropolitan commuting of workers. Thirteen SCSA's have been designated by the Office of Management and Budget. Together these areas contain one-third of the total population of the United States.

Urbanized Areas

The major objective of the Census Bureau in delineating urban areas is to provide a better separation of urban and rural populations in the vicinity of the larger cities. An urbanized area consists of a central city -- or cities -- and surrounding closely settled territory. Urbanized areas differ from SMSA's in that rural portions of the counties comprising an SMSA are excluded, as are those places which are urban in nature, but separated by rural territory from the densely populated area surrounding the central city. The urbanized area population is sometimes divided into those in the central city and those in the remainder of the area or the urban fringe.

Urban-Rural Areas

According to the definition adopted for use in the 1970 census, the urban population comprises all persons living in urbanized areas and in places of 2,500 or more inhabitants outside urbanized areas. In all urban and rural definitions, the population not classified as urban constitutes the rural population.

Counties

Counties are the primary political and administrative divisions of states. The only major exceptions are in Louisiana, where the divisions are called parishes; in Alaska, where 29 census divisions have been created as county equivalents; and Puerto Rico, where counties are referred to as "municipios." The District of Columbia, the independent cities of Columbus, Georgia; Baltimore, Maryland; St. Louis, Missouri; Carson City, Nevada; and about forty cities in Virginia are all identified as county equivalents.

Minor Civil Division (MCD)

The minor civil division (MCD) is the primary political and administrative subdivision of a county in 29 states. The most common type of MCD is the township although towns, precincts, and magisterial districts are considered MCD's in some states.

Census County Division (CCD)

The CCD is a statistical subdivision of a county in 21 states in which the minor civil division is not a suitable unit for presenting census data. This relatively permanent statistical area is defined by physical features or by local administrative boundaries.

Enumeration District (ED)

An ED is a small area used for the collection and tabulation of census data. With an average population of approximately 800, the enumeration district is redefined with each census for use as an administrative unit for control of census operations. An enumeration district is the smallest unit for which data are tabulated in areas where no blocks are identified.

Place

The term "place" refers to a concentration of population. Both incorporated and unincorporated places are delineated in census reports. Incorporated places are political units incorporated as cities, towns, villages, or boroughs. Exceptions include boroughs in Alaska, towns in New England, and townships in New Jersey and Pennsylvania which are considered minor civil divisions. Unincorporated places are densely settled population centers without legally defined corporate limits. Each has a definite residential nucleus, and boundaries are drawn by the Bureau of the Census to include, insofar as possible, all the densely settled area.

Census Tracts

Census tracts are small, relatively permanent areas into which large cities and adjacent areas have been divided for the purpose of showing small-area statistics. Tracts are designed to be relatively homogeneous in population characteristics, economic status, and living conditions, though these conditions may change over time. The average tract has about 4,000 inhabitants. Census tracts are used extensively by local agencies in tabulating their own statistics. Standard metropolitan statistical areas created since 1970 may or may not be completely tracted. Population and housing data from the 1970 Decennial Census have been published in a series of separate reports by census tract.

Block Group

Block groups are subdivisions of census tracts. They are combinations of contiguous blocks and generally have a population of about 1,000.

Blocks

Blocks are generally well-defined pieces of land, bounded by streets and roads. However, they may be irregular in shape or partially bounded by railroad tracks, streams, or other non-street features. Blocks are identified in all urbanized areas and in some selected areas. Block level statistics are tabulated for urbanized areas within SMSA's.

Other Special-Purpose Districts

Some Census Bureau publications show statistics for areas defined for special purposes. Detailed descriptions of these areas can usually be found in the publication showing the statistics for these areas.

Of particular interest to the human resource analyst are the Census employment survey areas, defined as sets of continguous tracts that were identified as having a high proportion of families with low incomes. Data for these areas appear in Volume III, Series PHC(3), Employment Profiles of Selected Low-Income Areas, of the 1970 population and housing census reports (see page 128 of this report). While not a census defined geographic area, data are also available by school districts. These were prepared as a special tabulation and are discussed on page 138.

Undercount

Underenumeration in the United States by the 1970 census has been estimated at about 2.5 percent. Although corresponding estimates for areas within the United States are not available, variations from area to area are suggested by differences in national figures for blacks and whites. The chart below shows the estimated national rates of underenumeration by the 1970 Census of Population:

Sex	Omission Rate (Percent)		
	All Classes	White	Black
Both Sexes	2.5%	1.9%	7.7%
Male	3.3	2.4	9.9
Female	1.8	1.4	5.5

Several alternative series of corrected figures have been prepared for states partially as a basis for evaluating the effect of coverage errors on funds disbursements and political representation. Various methods have been used to generate these corrected figures, including the use of national rates by race, varied accordingly to poverty status, median family income, or educational level.

For a detailed explanation of undercounts and illustrative examples of how various methods of adjustments might affect the amount of general revenue sharing money received by individual states, see the Current Population Reports, Special Studies, Series P-23, No. 56, "Coverage of Population in the 1970 Census and Some Implications for Public Programs," (August 1975).

Currency of 1970 Census Data

Since the census of population and housing is taken only every ten years, many changes that may have occurred in the characteristics of areas since enumeration would not be reflected in these data. In the case of small areas, changes such as the construction of a new highway or the addition of a new apartment building may have had a dramatic impact on the characteristics of the neighborhoods in which they are located.

Data from the 1970 census serve an important function as benchmarks, more than indications of present trends and activities. Other programs of the Bureau -- current surveys, special censuses, and population estimates and projections -- fill the data gap between the benchmark years. Although not as detailed or comprehensive as the decennial census, they provide valuable information for the human resource analyst.

Sampling

More information is collected in the census from a selected portion of the population than from the total population. The selection, done by scientific sampling methods, permits the development of data about an area at a much lower cost than obtaining data from all persons. However, the size of the sample restricts its use for a small geographic unit.

In the 1970 Census of Population only five questions were asked of all individuals. These "complete count" or "100-percent" items on relationship to household head, sex, race, age, and marital status permit an accurate count of persons in each area as required by the Constitution to determine representation in Congress. All other information concerning individuals is obtained from questions asked of only a sample of the population. Sampling permits the collection of data about an area which reflect the characteristics of all persons in the area even though only a relatively small number of individuals were questioned.

In essence there were two basic census forms in 1970; a short form and a long form. Certain questions were asked of 15 percent and of 5 percent of the population; some questions common to both samples resulted in a 20-percent sample (15 percent plus the 5 percent).

The table on page 113 illustrates the various data items in the 1970 Census of Population and the samples from which they were drawn.

The same sampling techniques were also used to obtain information about housing units. Specific housing questions were asked of 5-, 15-, and 100-percent of the population; questions asked of both the 5-, and 15-percent sample resulted in a 20-percent sample. The table on page 124 illustrates the various housing data items in the 1970 census.

Current surveys conducted by the Bureau of the Census use sophisticated sampling techniques to obtain a representative sample of the entire national population. Since statistics reported from these surveys are based on a sample, data may differ somewhat from figures that would have been obtained from a complete census; consequently, particular care should be exercised in the interpretation of figures based on relatively small numbers of cases as well as small differences between figures. As in any survey work, the results are subject to errors of response and unreporting and to sampling variability.

Because every effort to assure accuracy is made for each survey, and because each survey has associated with it statistical problems unique to itself, the researcher should consult the definitions and methodological notes of each survey report and each publication within a given series. For example, changes have occurred in the method used to impute or allocate unanswered questions of the Current Population Survey no less than three times during the 1960's (see Appendix, page 213). The careful examination of these sections will assure a better understanding of the data presented.

DECENNIAL CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING

The census of population provides a vast amount of detailed information which is especially useful in showing the characteristics of states and smaller geographic units as well as in analyzing specific subjects such as marital status or education of the population. Taken every ten years since 1790, the census of population is the oldest of the censuses conducted by the Bureau.

Initially the census included little more than a count of the inhabitants, as required by the Constitution, to determine the apportionment of representatives in the Congress. Soon, however, the census was recognized as a convenient vehicle for obtaining various types of social and economic information and the inquiries on the questionnaire were expanded.

Beginning in 1940, a census of housing has been taken every ten years in conjunction with the census of population.

Although the data available from the decennial census of population and housing are less timely than the specialized data made available through surveys (see page 152), the wide scope and continuity of decennial census data can provide the basic information required by all human resource analysts.

The published data from the decennial census can be grouped into three major report categories:

- Population census reports (PC series)
- Housing census reports (HC series)
- Joint population and housing census reports (PHC series)

Each category may be further divided into volumes, chapters, and parts, and may consist of many individual reports.

In addition to the various publications available from the 1970 census, data are also available on computer tape. The three report categories, as well as computer tapes and special tabulations, are described in the following sections.

Reports of the 1970 Census of Population

In the 1970 Census of Population five questions were asked of everyone; these questions dealt with the person's sex, age, race, or color, marital status, and relationship to the head of the household. Other questions were asked on a sample basis. The chart on the next page shows the data items included in the 1970 Census of Population and the sample from which they are drawn. (See page 110 for more information on sampling.)

Population Items	1970
Relationship to head of household	100%
Color or race	100
Age (month and year of birth)	100
Sex	100
Marital status	100
State or country of birth	20
Years of school completed	20
Number of children ever born	20
Employment status	20
Hours worked last week	20
Weeks worked last year	20
Last year in which worked	20
Occupation, industry, and class of worker	20
Activity 5 years ago	20
Income last year:	
Wage and salary income	20
Self-employment income	20
Other income	20
Country of birth of parents	15
Mother tongue	15
Year moved into this house	15
Place of residence 5 years ago	15
School or college enrollment (public or private)	15
Veteran status	15
Place of work	15
Means of transportation to work	15
Mexican or Spanish origin or descent	5
Citizenship	5
Year of immigration	5
When married	5
Vocational training completed	5
Presence and duration of disability	5
Occupation-industry 5 years ago	5

The results of the population census are printed in two volumes with a companion supplementary report series. Volume I comprises the PC(1) series of census publications and is entitled Characteristics of the Population. Volume II is composed of 40 Subject Reports which make up the PC(2) series of publications. The Supplementary Report Series, PC(S1), is an open-ended series with over 100 reports of a specialized nature.

Volume I is divided into four chapters:

PC(1)-A: Number of Inhabitants
PC(1)-B: General Population Characteristics
PC(1)-C: General Social & Economic Characteristics
PC(1)-D: Detailed Characteristics

Volume II subject reports cover the following ten subject groups:

Ethnic Groups
Migration
Fertility
Marriage & Living Arrangements
Education
Employment
Occupation and Industry
Income
Low-Income (Poverty)
Areas

The Supplementary Report Series includes special-interest studies including 39 summary reports on the population and housing characteristics of poverty neighborhoods in the Nation's 50 largest cities.

Volume I -- Characteristics of the Population: PC(1)

Representing a major part of the information compiled from the decennial census of population, the statistics in Volume I are presented in varying detail for the state (by urban and rural residence), and other selected areas of the state.

This major work consists of a set of bound books identified as parts. The parts are numbered 1 for the United States, 2 through 52 for the 50 states and the District of Columbia in alphabetical order, 53 for Puerto Rico, and 54 through 58 (appearing together in one book) for Guam, Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Canal Zone, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. Each part, originally issued separately and later bound as a volume, contains four chapters for each state and for the United States. These chapters are listed below.

Number of Inhabitants: PC(1)-A

This series is limited to strict population counts -- the number of inhabitants in various sized areas. It shows the number of residents of the state and its counties or comparable areas, classified by urban and rural residence and by size of place; and the number of inhabitants of county subdivisions, incorporated and unincorporated places, urbanized areas, standard metropolitan statistical areas, and selected other areas of the state. (Descriptions of census-defined areas such as standard metropolitan statistical areas can be found on pages 104 through 109.)

For comparison purposes, counts for both the 1960 and 1970 census and their percentage of change are shown. Some special features of this series include maps and charts, land areas provided in square miles, population density, number of inhabitants of annexed areas, and results of special censuses taken between 1960 and 1970. This report series is useful in determining the change in both population and land area during the last decade.

General Population Characteristics: PC(1)-B

This series presents general population characteristics and emphasizes features such as age, race, and sex; it contains 100-percent data items collected from every person. While these statistics are included in other reports, they are provided here in greater detail. There are also numerous cross-classifications not found elsewhere, as well as some historical data such as changes in the state's population since 1900.

General Social and Economic Characteristics: PC(1)-C

This series presents statistics for items collected on a sample basis, such as place of birth, mother tongue, years of school completed, place of work, and income. Data are presented for each of the states, counties, SMSA's, urbanized areas, and urban places of 2,500 or more inhabitants. Separate tables are included for the Negro and Spanish language populaton for selected counties and selected places of 100,000 inhabitants or more.

Of special interest to the human resource analyst are the tables which show poverty status in 1969, for example, of families and persons for counties. Statistics are provided for families with female heads, for related children under 18 years, and for persons 65 years and over. Data are provided for income less than poverty level, income less than 75 percent of poverty level, and income less than 125 percent of poverty level.

The following tables of the PC(1)-C series contain data of special interest to human resource analysts and poverty researchers; these particular tables relate to statistics available for geographic areas such as states, SMSA's, urbanized areas, and places of 50,000 persons or more.

Table No.	Title and Geographic Area
58	Poverty Status in 1969 of Families and Persons by Race and Urban and Rural Residence: 1970, for the State
69	Poverty Status in 1969 of Families and Persons by Size of Place: 1970, for the State
80	Poverty Status in 1960 of Families and Persons by Metropolitan and Nonmetropolitan Residence: 1970, for the State
90	Poverty Status in 1969 of Families and Persons for Areas and Places: 1970, for SMSA's, Urbanized Areas, and Places of 50,000 or More
95	Poverty Status in 1969 of Negro Families and Persons for Areas and Places: 1970, for SMSA's, Urbanized Areas, and Places of 50,000 or More
101	Poverty Status in 1969 of Families and Persons of Spanish Language for Areas and Places: 1970, for SMSA's, Urbanized Areas, and Places of 50,000 or More

For smaller geographic areas such as places and counties, the following tables, also from the PC(1)-C series, will provide the researcher with a good base of information. Of particular interest is Table 124, which provides poverty statistics for all counties.

Table No.	Title and Geographic Area
107	Income and Poverty Status in 1969 of Persons for Places of 10,000 to 50,000: 1970, for Places

(continued)

Table No.	Title and Geographic Area
111	Income and Poverty Status in 1969 of the Negro Population for Places of 10,000 to 50,000: 1970, for Places with 400 or More Negro Population
116	Income and Poverty Status in 1969 of Persons of Spanish Language for Places of 10,000 to 50,000: 1970, for Places with 400 or More Persons of Spanish Language
124	Income and Poverty Status in 1969 of Persons for Counties: 1970
128	Income and Poverty Status in 1969 of the Negro Population for Counties: 1970, for Counties with 400 or More Negro Population
133	Income and Poverty Status in 1969 of Persons of Spanish Language for Counties: 1970, for Counties with 400 or More Persons of Spanish Language

Several additional tables also contain limited information related to poverty. These include the following:

Table No.	Title and Geographic Area
118	Occupation and Income for Places of 2,500 to 10,000: 1970, for Places
135	Economic Characteristics of the Rural Nonfarm Population: 1970, for Counties
137	Economic Characteristics of the Rural Farm Population: 1970, for Counties

Detailed Characteristics: PC(1)-D

Sample statistics for large areas -- states, SMSA's, and large cities -- are included in this report series. Because of the larger areas involved, much more detail is possible in the subject areas than is permitted for the smaller areas in the PC(1)-C reports described above. The data are shown for SMSA's of 250,000 or more population and the central cities of these SMSA's. The following tables whould be of particular interest to the poverty analyst.

Table No.	Title and Geographic Area
207	Poverty Status in 1969 and Ratio of Family Income to Poverty Level for Persons in Families and Unrelated Individuals, by Family Relationship, Age, and Race: 1970
208	Poverty Status in 1969 of Families by Type, Number of Related Children under 18 Years, and Age, Sex, and Race of Head: 1970
209	Poverty Status in 1969 of Families by Labor Force Status, Sex, and Race of Head: 1970
210	Poverty Status in 1969 of Families by Weeks Worked, Occupation Group, Sex, and Race of Head: 1970
211	Poverty Status in 1969 of Families, by Years of School Completed, Age, Sex, and Race of Head: 1970
212	Poverty Status in 1969 of Families, by Source of Income and Age, Sex, and Race of Head: 1970
213	Size of Income Deficit Among Families and Unrelated Individuals with Incomes Below Poverty Level in 1969, by Number of Related Children Under 18 Years, and Age, Race, and Sex of Head: 1970
214	Poverty Status in 1969 of Families by Family Income, Number of Related Children Under 18 Years, and Sex and Race of Head: 1970
215	Poverty Status in 1969 of Persons 3 to 24 Years Old Enrolled in School, by Year of School in Which Enrolled, Age, Sex, and Race: 1970
216	Poverty Status in 1969 of Persons 14 to 24 Years Old Not Enrolled in School, by Years of School Completed, Age, Sex, and Race: 1970

Volume II -- Subject Reports: PC(2)

Volume II, series PC(2), consists of 40 reports grouped by ten major subject headings. A list of those subjects, their specific topics and corresponding subject report series number is provided below. Of particular interest to the study of poverty are subject groups PC(2)-5 (education), -8 (income), and -9 (low-income).

ETHNIC GROUPS

PC(2)-1A. National Origin and Language
-1B. Negro Population
-1C. Persons of Spanish Origin
-1D. Persons of Spanish Surname
-1E. Puerto Ricans in the United States
-1F. American Indians
-1G. Japanese, Chinese, and Filipinos in the United States

MIGRATION

-2A. State of Birth
-2B. Mobility for States and the Nation
-2C. Mobility for Metropolitan Areas
-2D. Lifetime and Recent Migration
-2E. Migration Between State Economic Areas

FERTILITY

-3A. Women by Number of Children Ever Born
-3B. Child Spacing and Current Fertility

MARRIAGE AND LIVING ARRANGEMENTS

-4A. Family Composition
-4B. Persons by Family Characteristics
-4C. Marital Status
-4D. Age at First Marriage
-4E. Persons in Institutions and Other

EDUCATION

-5A. School Enrollment
-5B. Education Attainment
-5C. Vocational Training

EMPLOYMENT

PC(2)-6A. Employment Status and Work Experience
-6B. Persons Not Employed
-6C. Persons with Work Disabilit
-6D. Journey to Work
-6E. Veterans

OCCUPATION AND INDUSTRY

-7A. Occupational Characteristic
-7B. Industrial Characteristics
-7C. Occupation by Industry
-7D. Government Workers
-7E. Occupation and Residence in 1965
-7F. Occupations of Persons with High Earnings

INCOME

-8A. Sources and Structure of Family Income
-8B. Earnings by Occupation and Education
-8C. Income of the Farm-Related Population

LOW INCOME

-9A. Low-Income Population
-9B. Low-Income Areas in Large Cities

AREAS

-10A. Americans Living Abroad
-10B. State Economic Areas

The following table is a content summary of the PC(2)-9A report. Because of its particular relevance to poverty, it is used to indicate the type and level of information that is available to researchers in the PC(2) report series. Since the PC(2) series is grouped by subject matter, the series should prove to be a good reference source.

PC(2)-9A, Low-Income Population (Poverty Data for the United States)

Table No.	General Subject Matter
1	Type of residence (also for regions)
2	Size of place of residence (also for the South)
3	Detailed race (also for regions)
4	Type of origin of Spanish persons (also for five Southwestern States)
5	County of origin of the foreign stock
6	Place of birth (also for regions)
7	Residence in 1965 (also for regions)
8	Single years of age
9	Age of family members and relationship to family head by age of head
10	Presence and age of related and own children
11	Size of family by number of related children under 18 years
12	Marital status of family and subfamily heads by presence of own children
13	Children ever born
14	Characteristics of civilian veterans
15	School enrollment
16	Ratio of family income to poverty level by educational attainment
17	Educational attainment by work experience
18	Educational attainment and employment status of those not enrolled in school
19	Employment status and age of head
20	Employment status of family members by employment status of head
21	Characteristics of disabled persons
22	Field of vocational training
23	Weeks worked in 1969
24	Work experience in 1969 of family heads by that of other family members
25	Occupation and class of worker
26	Place of work during Census week
27	Mean earnings by occupation group
28	Number of earners by relationship to head
29	Source of income in 1969
30	Source of income in 1969 of head by that of other family members

Table No.	General Subject Matter
31	Type of income in 1969
32	Family income in 1969 by size of family
33	Poor families by family income in 1969
34	Size of income difference in 1969 between the poverty level and total income
35	Selected characteristics of the potentially poor
36	Housing characteristics (also for metropolitan and nonmetropolitan residence)
Appendix Table 1	Weighted average thresholds at the poverty level in 1969
Table 2	Selected characteristics of families with income allocated

The following chart lists the tables found in the PC(2)-9B report. The tables in this report include data on the social, economic, and housing characteristics on the population of the Nation's 50 largest cities (including the four largest counties in New York City) by residence in low-income areas. Most of the tables include information for all races, white, Negro, and persons of "Spanish language".

PC(2)-9B, Low-Income Areas in Large Cities (Poverty Data for Neighborhoods in the 50 Largest Cities of the United States)

Table No.	Table Title
1	Characteristics of the Population and Housing Units in Census Tracts Classified by Alternate Poverty Rates: 1970
2	Characteristics of the Population by Residence in Census Tracts with a Poverty Rate of 20 Percent or More: 1970
3	Employment Characteristics of the Population in Census Tracts with a Poverty Rate of 20 Percent or more: 1970
4	Selected Occupations of Employed Persons in Census Tracts with a Poverty Rate of 20 Percent or More: 1970
5	Income Characteristics in 1969 of Families and Unrelated Individuals in Census Tracts with a Poverty Rate of 20 Percent or More: 1970
6	Persons by Family Status and Age and Families by Income Deficit in Census Tracts with a Poverty Rate of 20 Percent or More: 1970
7	Characteristics of Housing Units in Census Tracts with a Poverty Rate of 20 Percent or More: 1970

Supplementary Report Series: PC(S1)

These reports, based upon 1970 census data and published as the PC(S1) series, provide special-use statistics of public interest. It is an open-ended series with more than 100 reports dealing with such subjects as "Population and Land Area of Urbanized Areas: 1970 and 1960," and "Race of the Population of the United States by States: 1970."

Also within the PC(S1) series are 39 reports which summarize information on the population and housing characteristics of poverty neighborhoods in the Nation's 50 largest cities. These reports (listed on page 123) include data for census tracts in which 20 percent or more of all persons were below the poverty level in 1969. The statistics shown in the detailed tables are part of a special tabulaton of 1970 census data prepared for the Office of Economic Opportunity to determine the location of poverty areas and their neighborhood subdivisions, to analyze the characteristics of the residents of these neighborhoods, and to compare residential characteristics of these nighborhoods with other areas. (For further information on special tabulations, see page 138.)

Similar data, without neighborhood subdivisions, are published in the report entitled "Low-Income Areas in Large Cities," PC(2)-9B, previously discussed.

Selected reports within the PC(S1) series that should be of interest to human resource analysts include:

Report No.	Title
PC(S1)-1	Distribution of the Negro Population, by County: 1970
-2	Negro Population in Selected Places and Selected Counties: 1970
-9	Population of Places of 10,000 or More by Wards: 1970
-12	Race and Urban and Rural Residence of the Population of the United States, by States: 1970
-15	Race of the Population for SMSA's Urbanized Areas, and Places of 50,000 or More: 1970
-20	Educational Characteristics of the Population of the United States: 1970
-22	Employed Status of the Population of the United States: 1970

Report No.	Title
-26	Population of Places of 2,500 or More: 1970 and 1960
-27	Rural Population by Farm-Nonfarm Residence for Counties in the United States: 1970
-36	Educational Attainment by Age, Sex, and Race for the United States: 1970
-38	Low-Income Families in 1969, by Type, Age, and Race of Head: 1970
-43	Family Income in 1969 by Family Characteristics for the United States: 1970
-47	Characteristics of Negro Inmigrants to Selected Metropolitan Areas: 1970
-51	Fertility of Women by Education and Family Income for the United States: 1970
-54	Household Income in 1969 for States, SMSA's, Cities, and Counties: 1970
-56	Selected Characteristics of the Population in Low-Income Areas in Large Cities: 1970
	Characteristics of the Spanish Surname Population by Census Tract for SMSA's in
-57	Arizona: 1970
-58	California: 1970
-59	Colorado: 1970
-60	New Mexico: 1970
-61	Texas: 1970
-63	Per Capita Income, Median Family Income, and Low-Income Status in 1969 for States, SMSA's, and Counties: 1970
-105	Poverty status in 1969 and 1959 of Persons and Families, for States, SMSA's, Central Cities, and Counties: 1970 and 1960

Particular note should be given to the PC(S1) report number 105, above. This report is the first with poverty data covering a 10-year time span for many local areas. It includes previously unpublished 1970 census data on school-age children in poverty families and on the aged poor. Data include for both 1959 and 1969:

- persons below the poverty level by race for states
- selected characteristics of families below the poverty level for states
- persons below the poverty level by race for SMSA's
- families below the poverty level by race of head for SMSA's
- selected characteristics of families below the poverty level for SMSA's with a 1960 population of 250,000 or more
- selected characteristics of families below the poverty level by central city residence and SMSA's with a 1960 population of 250,000 or more
- poverty status of related children 5 to 17 years old by central city residence for SMSA's with a 1960 population of 250,000 or more
- poverty status of persons and families for counties

Following is a list of the 50 cities showing data for low-income neighborhoods and their corresponding PC(S1) report numbers.

PC(S1) Reports on Low-Income Neighborhoods in Large Cities

Report number	Cities	Report number	Cities
PC(S1)-65	Atlanta, Ga.	PC(S1)-85	Miami, Fla.
-66	Baltimore, Md.	-86	Milwaukee, Wis.
-67	Birmingham, Ala.	-87	Minneapolis and St. Paul, Minn.
-68	Boston, Mass.	-88	Newark, N.J.
-69	Buffalo and Rochester, N.Y.	-89	New Orleans, La.
-70	Chicago, Ill.	-90	New York, N.Y.
-71	Cincinnati, Ohio	-91	Norfolk, Va.
-72	Cleveland and Toledo, Ohio	-92	Oklahoma City and Tulsa, Okla.
-73	Columbus, Ohio	-93	Omaha, Nebr.
-74	Dallas and Fort Worth, Tex.	-94	Philadelphia, Pa.
-75	Denver, Colo.	-95	Phoenix, Ariz.
-76	Detroit, Mich.	-96	Pittsburgh, Pa.
-77	El Paso, Tex.	-97	Portland, Oreg.
-78	Houston, Tex.	-98	St. Louis, Mo

Report number	Cities	Report number	Cities
PC(S1)-79	Indianapolis, Ind.	PC(S1)-99	San Antonio, Tex.
-80	Jacksonville and Tampa, Fla.	-100	San Diego and San Jose, Calif.
-81	Kansas City, Mo.	-101	San Francisco and Oakland, Calif.
-82	Los Angeles and Long Beach, Calif.	-102	Seattle, Wash.
-83	Louisville, Ky.	-103	Washington, D.C.
-84	Memphis and Nashville-Davidson, Tenn.		

Data for these PC(S1) reports were extracted from the special tabulation of the 1970 census data prepared for OEO, cited earlier. This tabulation, covering 97 SMSA's shows data for the entire SMSA, each component county and central city, in addition to neighborhood subdivisions. For further details, see the Special Tabulations section of this report, page 138.

Reports of the 1970 Census of Housing

In the 1970 census, a number of questions dealing with housing were asked of every household; additional housing questions were asked on a sample basis. Housing items and their corresponding sampling precentages in the 1970 census included the following:

Housing Items	1970
Number of units at this address	100%
Telephone	100
Access to unit	100
Kitchen or cooking facilities	-*
Complete kitchen facilities	100
Condition of housing unit	-*
Rooms	100
Water supply	100
Flush toilet	100
Bathtub or shower	100
Basement	100
Tenure	100
Commercial establishment on property	100
Value	100
Contract rent	100
Vacancy status	100
Months vacant	100
Components of gross rent	20
Heating equipment	20
Year structure built	20
Number of units in structure and whether a trailer	20
Farm residence (acreage and sales of farm products)	20
Land used for farming	-*
Source of water	15
Sewage disposal	15
Bathrooms	15
Air conditioning	15
Automobiles	15
Stories, elevator in structure	5
Fuel—heating, cooking, water heating	5
Bedrooms	5
Clothes washing machine	5
Clothes dryer	5
Dishwasher	5
Home food freezer	5
Television	5
Radio	5
Second home	5

*Asked in 1960 census, but omitted for the 1970 census.

Housing information from a decennial census can provide a benchmark with which to compare changes in standards of housing, especially when used with current statistics released from the Annual Housing Survey (see page 165 of this report). In addition, estimated needs, particularly of low income households, may be projected.

The results of the housing census are published in seven volumes and a single supplementary series which are listed below.

Vol.	Series No.	Title
I	HC(1)A HC(1)B	Housing Characteristics for States, Cities, and Counties (2 chapters A & B below)
	HC(1)A 1 through 58	General Housing Characteristics (chapter A, 58 reports by geographic areas)
	HC(1)B 1 through 58	Detailed Housing Characteristics (chapter B, 58 reports by geographic areas)
II	HC(2) 1 through 58	Metropolitan Housing Characteristics (247 SMSA reports and U.S. summary)
III	HC(3) 1 through 58	Block Statistics (278 reports for approximately 1.7 million individual Census blocks)
IV	HC(4) 1 through 16	Components of Inventory Change (15 SMSA reports, 1 report for U.S. and 4 regions)
V	HC(5)	Residential Finance (1 volume)
VI	HC(6)	Plumbing Facilities and Estimates of Dilapidated Housing (1 volume)
VII	HC(7) 1 through 9	Subject Reports (9 reports of particular subjects)
Supplement	HC(S1) 1 through 20	Supplementary Reports (20 reports of special compilations and selected tables from large reports)

A description of each volume, its content and geographic coverage is provided on the following pages.

Volume I -- Housing Characteristics for States, Cities, and Counties: HC(1)

General Housing Characteristics: HC(1)A This chapter (A) contains 58 reports presenting 1970 statistics of the following items:

- tenure
- kitchen facilities
- plumbing facilities
- number of rooms
- persons per room
- vacancy status
- contract rent
- units in structure
- mobile homes
- telephones
- value

The data are by states (urban and rural), counties, SMSA's, and urbanized areas and places of 1,000 inhabitants or more.

Detailed Housing Characteristics: HC(1)B This second chapter (B) also contains 58 reports of 1970 housing statistics. The chapter includes:

- tenure
- occupancy and vacancy characteristics
- utilization characteristics
- structural and plumbing characteristics
- equipment, appliances, and fuels
- automobile availability
- second home ownership and financial characteristics (value and rent)

The data are by states and counties, SMSA's, urbanized areas, and places of 2,500 inhabitants or more.

Volume II -- Metropolitan Housing Characteristics: HC(2)

The HC(2) series consists of one report for each of the 243 SMSA's identified in the 1970 census, the four SMSA's in Puerto Rico, and a U.S. summary.

These reports provide data for each place of 50,000 inhabitants or more. The following data are included in considerable detail:

- occupancy and vacancy characteristics
- utilization characteristics
- plumbing and structural characteristics
- equipment and appliances
- financial characteristics
- household characteristics

Volume III -- Block Statistics: HC(3)

The HC(3) series consists of 278 reports showing data for approximately 1.7 million individual census blocks. The series also includes reports for communities which were outside census-defined urbanized areas, but which contracted with the Census Bureau to provide block statistics at the expense of the local areas. The reports of this series include the number of housing units and also the number of such units that:

- lacked one or more of several selected plumbing facilities
- were owner-occupied or renter-occupied
- showed Negro heads of households
- showed more than one person per room

Statistics similar to the data in other housing series are also included.

Volume IV -- Components of Inventory Change: HC(4)

This series, consisting of 16 reports, contains one report for the United States and the four census-defined regions, and one for each of 15 SMSA's. Statistics include new construction, conversions, mergers, demolitions, and other additions or losses. Data from the 1960 and the 1970 censuses are included.

Volume V — Residential Finance: HC(5)

Residential finances are contained in this volume based on a sample survey conducted in the spring of 1971 for the Nation as a whole. Data are presented regarding the financing of private nonfarm residential properties including mortgage debt, manner of property acquisition, homeowner expenses, and other similar statistics for the United States and census regions.

Volume VI -- Plumbing Facilities and Estimates of Dilapidated Housing: HC(6)

The series is contained in one volume for the United States as a whole on "substandard" housing units based upon selected criteria to provide estimates of inadequate housing and housing facilities.

Volume VII — Subject Reports: HC(7)

Consisting of nine reports, the series contains detailed information provided generally on a national or regional level. Among the subjects covered are housing characteristics by household composition, housing of minority groups and senior citizens, and households in mobile homes.

Supplementary Reports: HC(S1)

This is an open-ended series of reports which presents miscellaneous types of housing data and special compilations which could not be accommodated in the regular final reports, as well as reproductions of selected tables from the large reports. Of the 20 reports presently in the supplementary report series, these three should be of special interest to the human resource analyst:

Supplementary Report No.	Title
HC(S1)-10	Income in 1969 of Families and Primary Individuals in Owner and Renter Occupied Housing Units for the United States: 1970
-12	Plumbing Facilities by Persons Per Room and by Income in 1969 of Families and Primary Individuals for the United States: 1970
-19	Income of Homeowners of Mortgaged Properties Acquired in 1967-1971 for the United States: 1971

Joint Population and Housing Reports

There are three series of joint population and housing census reports designated "PHC." The Census Tracts (PHC-1), General Demographic Trends for Metropolitan Areas, 1969-1970 (PHC-2), and Employment Profiles of Selected Low-Income Areas (PHC-3), contain data of interest to the human resource analyst.

Census Tracts: PHC(1)

This series contains 241 reports each relating to a particular standard metropolitan statistical area (SMSA) in the United States and Puerto Rico and in some cases certain areas adjacent to the SMSA. The tables include population and housing data for the component counties and places of 25,000 or more inhabitants in the SMSA, as well as tract level data for SMSA's. Tracts are the smallest areas for which sample data are published. The tract reports are extremely useful in neighborhood or small-area analysis. Data items relating to poverty found in this report series are shown on the next page.

Separate tables relate to the Negro population and to persons of Spanish language, Spanish surname, or persons of Puerto Rican birth or parentage for those tracts which have a population of 400 or more of the particular group. Each report contains census tract outline maps.

General Demographic Trends for Metropolitan Areas, 1960-1970: PHC(2)

This series consists of a national summary report and one report for each state and the District of Columbia. Statistics presented are for the state and for SMSA's and their central cities and constituent counties. Comparative 1960 and 1970 data are shown on population counts by age and race and on such housing subjects as tenure, plumbing facilities, value, and contract rent.

Employment Profiles of Selected Low-Income Areas: PHC(3)

This series consists of 76 reports covering selected low-income areas in 51 cities, 7 rural areas, and 1 Indian reservation; a United States summary is also available. The reports contain detailed socioeconomic data derived from the Census Employment Survey, which was designed to obtain more detailed information than was possible from the regular census on employment related problems in poverty areas.

The survey was modeled in part after an earlier survey, the 1968-70 Urban Employment Survey, which was conducted in the poverty areas of six major cities. 1/

Each report provides statistics on such items as job tenure, annual work experience, annual earnings and income, weekly earnings of full-time wage and salary workers -- by age and sex, fixed monthly income and

Included in Table P-4, Income Characteristics of the Population: 1970

Subject	Total SMSA	Total	County A			City A		
			City A	City B	Balance	Tract 0001	Tract 0002	Tract 0003
Ratio of Family Income to Poverty Level								
Percent of families with incomes:								
Less than .50 of poverty level								
.50 to .74								
.75 to .99								
1.00 to 1.24								
1.25 to 1.49								
1.50 to 1.99								
2.00 to 2.99								
3.00 or more								
Income Below Poverty Level								
Families								
Percent of all families								
Mean family income								
Mean income deficit								
Percent receiving public assistance income								
Mean size of family								
With related children under 18 years								
Mean number of related children under 18 years								
With related children under 6 years								
Mean number of related children under 6 years								
Families with female head								
With related children under 18 years								
Mean number of related children under 18 years								
With related children under 6 years								
Percent in labor force								
Mean number of related children under 6 years								
Family heads								
Percent 65 years and over								
Civilian male heads under 65 years								
Percent in labor force								
Unrelated individuals								
Percent of all unrelated individuals								
Mean income								
Mean income deficit								
Percent receiving public assistance income								
Percent 65 years and over								
Persons								
Percent of all persons								
Percent receiving Social Security income								
Percent 65 years and over								
Percent receiving Social Security income								
Related children under 18 years								
Percent living with both parents								
Income Below Poverty Level--Continued								
Households								
Percent of all households								
Owner occupied								
Mean value of unit								
Renter occupied								
Mean gross rent								
Percent lacking some or all plumbing facilities								

Employment Profiles of Selected Low-Income Areas: Report Series PHC-(3)

Report No.	Area
PHC(3)-1	United States Summary—Urban Areas
-2	New York, N.Y.—All Survey Areas
-3	New York, N.Y.—Puerto Rican Population of Survey Areas
-4	Manhattan Borough, New York City—Summary
-5	Manhattan Borough, New York City—Area I
-6	Manhattan Borough, New York City—Area II
-7	Brooklyn Borough, New York City—Summary
-8	Brooklyn Borough, New York City—Area I
-9	Brooklyn Borough, New York City—Area II
-10	Brooklyn Borough, New York City—Area III
-11	Bronx Borough, New York City
-12	Queens Borough, New York City
-13	Los Angeles, Calif.—Summary
-14	Los Angeles, Calif.—Area I
-15	Los Angeles, Calif.—Area II
-16	Chicago, Ill.—Summary
-17	Chicago, Ill.—Area I
-18	Chicago, Ill.—Area II
-19	Philadelphia, Pa.—Summary
-20	Philadelphia, Pa.—Area I
-21	Philadelphia, Pa.—Area II
-22	Detroit, Mich.
-23	San Francisco, Calif.
-24	Washington, D.C.
-25	Boston, Mass.
-26	Pittsburgh, Pa.
-27	St. Louis, Mo.
-28	Baltimore, Md.
-29	Cleveland, Ohio
-30	Houston, Tex.
-31	Newark, N.J.
-32	Dallas, Tex.
-33	Minneapolis, Minn.
-34	St. Paul, Minn.
-35	Milwaukee, Wis.
-36	Atlanta, Ga.
-37	Cincinnati, Ohio
-38	Buffalo, N.Y.
-39	San Diego, Calif.
PHC(3)-41	Kansas City, Mo.
-42	Denver, Colo.
-43	Indianapolis, Ind.
-44	New Orleans, La.
-45	Oakland, Calif.
-46	Tampa, Fla.
-47	Portland, Oreg.
-48	Phoenix, Ariz.
-49	Columbus, Ohio
-50	San Antonio, Tex.
-51	Dayton, Ohio
-52	Rochester, N.Y.
-53	Louisville, Ky.
-54	Memphis, Tenn.
-55	Fort Worth, Tex.
-56	Birmingham, Ala.
-57	Toledo, Ohio
-58	Akron, Ohio
-59	Norfolk, Va.
-60	Oklahoma City, Okla.
-61	Jersey City, N.J.
-62	Providence, R.I.
-63	Omaha, Nebr.
-64	Youngstown, Ohio
-65	Tulsa, Okla.
-66	Charlotte, N.C.
-67	Wichita, Kans.
-68	Bridgeport, Conn.
-69	Selected Rural Counties in Alabama
-70	Selected Rural Counties in Appalachia
-71	Selected Rural Counties in Arkansas
-72	Selected Rural Counties in California
-73	Selected Rural Counties in Missouri
-74	Selected Rural Counties in North Carolina
-75	Selected Rural Counties in New Mexico
-76	Zuni Reservation, N. Mex.

expenses. Some housing data such as value of house, rent, and number of rooms, are also available. Reports are available for the cities shown on page 130.

Table formats are essentially the same for all these reports except for differences in the detailed tables in the urban and rural reports. Urban area reports have 14 general tables and 54 detailed tables.

A special guide to the Census Employment Survey may be obtained from the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Washington, D.C. 20212. This agency and its regional offices maintain a limited supply of the report. Special tabulations are also available.

Census Tape Series and Special Tabulations

More information than is found in printed reports is available to data users in the form of computer tapes. The basis for all the computer tapes (and publications) from the 1970 census are the Basic Record Tapes (BRT's) which contain the individual responses to the census questionnaire. Although the BRT's themselves are not available to the public, they are used to produce summary tapes and public use sample tapes which may be purchased from the Bureau at the cost of reproduction. Additionally, special tabulations of data, prepared according to user-specified requirements, are available. As with all Census Bureau data, individual identifiers have been removed to insure confidentiality.

Basic Record Tapes (BRT's) provide the original source of all computer tapes and publications relating to the decennial census. These tapes contain individual responses to census questionnaires. Two computer tape series that resulted from the BRT's are the Public Use Summary Tapes and Public Use Sample Tapes. These tape series cover geographic areas ranging from the Nation to city blocks and can provide summarized data similar to decennial census publications or sample data which may be cross-tabulated.

Special tabulations (tabs) can be provided by the Bureau for anyone having a particular need not met by the regular tape series. Special tabs are an open-ended method by which the Bureau, using the data users' specifications, prepares statistical tabulations that are not available in published reports.

Summary Tapes

Based on the 1970 census, these tapes are the source of innumerable data tabulations. Because census reports are published to meet a wide variety of needs, many available statistics are not shown. The reasons for this include the necessity of keeping costs at a minimum and adhering to geographic aggregation levels and subject matter displays of interest to most users. There is, nevertheless, an immense amount of data containing greater subject and geographic detail than is feasible or desirable to publish.

Summary tapes basically consist of six series referred to as "counts." With the exception of the 3rd count, each count is further sub-divided into "files" which usually refer to a particular geographic area. The first three counts relate to subject items collected on a 100-percent basis in the census. The second three counts relate to subject items collected on a 5- and 15-percent sample basis in the decennial census. A 20-percent sample is also available as a result of questions common to both the 5- and 15-percent census sample questions. Except for the fifth count, computer tapes are arranged by state.

Because of the geographic and demographic detail, the most useful information related to poverty is contained on the 4th-, 5th-, and 6th-count tapes. The table on page 134 summarizes the summary tape series and its geographic coverage.

Fourth Count Summary Tapes

Included in the 4th count are 25 items providing data on poverty status reported for census tracts, minor civil divisions (MCD's), census county divisions (CCD's), places of 2,500 inhabitants or more, counties, states, and other selected areas. These items are listed by number and title in the listing below.

Poverty Data Items, 4th Count Summary Tapes

Item No.	Title
10	Aggregate Dollar Income Deficit for Families Below Poverty Level
11	Aggregate Dollar Income Deficit for Unrelated Individuals 14 Years Old and Over Below Poverty Level
12	Aggregate Dollar Income of Specified Types Received by Families Below Poverty Level
13	Aggregate Dollar Income Received by Unrelated Individuals Below Poverty Level
14	Aggregate Dollar Value of Owner-Occupied Units by Poverty Status of Family or Primary Individual
15	Aggregate Dollar Gross Rent of Renter-Occupied Units by Poverty Status of Family or Primary Individual
16	Aggregate Dollar Income Deficit Between Specified Poverty Level and Total Income for Families and Unrelated Individuals
82	Ratio of Family Income to Poverty Level
83	Aggregate Number of Persons in Families Below Poverty Level

Item No.	Title
84	Families by Presence of Related Children Under 18, Type of Family, and Poverty Status
85	Related Children under 18 by Type of Family, Poverty Status, and Age
86	Family Heads 65 Years Old and Over by Poverty Status
87	Civilian Male Family Heads 14 to 64 Years Old by Labor Force and Poverty Status
88	Female Family Heads in the Labor Force with Related Children Under 6 Years Old by Poverty Status
89	Unrelated Individuals by Age and Poverty Status
90	Population 65 Years Old and Over by Poverty Status
91	Related Children 5 to 17 Years Old in Families with Incomes Below $3,000
92	Related Children under 18 Years Old in Families Below Poverty Level by Presence of Parents
93	Population Receiving Social Security or Railroad Retirement by Age and Poverty Status
94	Number of Families Below Poverty Level Receiving Income of Selected Types
95	Number of Unrelated Individuals Below Poverty Level Receiving Income of Selected Types
96	Families and Primary Individuals in Housing Units by Tenure and Poverty Status
97	Families and Primary Individuals in Housing Units Lacking One or More Plumbing Facilities by Poverty Status
98	Specified Poverty Level, Type of Family, and Selected Family Status
99	Specified Poverty Level and Age

Fifth Count Summary Tapes

These tapes are the only census product containing data summaries for ZIP code areas. Data on poverty status are provided in six data items which are listed on page 135.

1970 CENSUS SUMMARY TAPES

Summary Tape Series		Geographic Areas Covered	Complete Count or Sample	No. of Tables and Data Cells for Each Area	Reels for U.S.
1st Count	File A	Block Group or Enumeration District	100%	54 tables containing 400 cells	106
	File B	State, County, Minor Civil Division or Census County Division, MCD Place, Place, Congressional District			57
2nd Count	File A	Tract	100%	93 tables containing 3,500 cells	107
	File B	State, County, Minor Civil Division or Census County Division, Place, SMSA and Component Areas			151
3rd Count		Block	100%	38 tables containing 250 cells	238
4th Count (Pop.)	File A	Tract	20% 15% 5%	127 tables containing 7,100 cells	143
	File B	Minor Civil Division or Census County Division		127 tables containing 7,100 cells	123
	File C	State, County, Place, SMSA, and Component Areas		127 tables containing 14,500 cells*	94
4th Count (Housing)	File A	Tract	20% 15% 5%	200 tables containing 6,600 cells	201
	File B	Minor Civil Division or Census County Division		200 tables containing 6,600 cells	191
	File C	State, County, Place, SMSA, and Component Areas		200 tables containing 12,200 cells*	106
5th Count**	File A	3-digit ZIP areas	20% 15% 5%	53 tables containing 900 cells	1
	File B	5-digit ZIP areas (in SMSA's)			12
6th Count	Pop.	State, SMSA, Metro. County, City 50,000+, Central City	20% 15% 5%	92 tables containing 150,000 cells	189
	Hous.	State, SMSA, Metro. County, Non-Metro. County 50,000+, City 50,000+, Central City		348 tables containing 110,000 cells	206

*The additional number of data cells in File C are not tabulated for places. Tabulations for places have the same number of data cells as Files A and B.

**A special version of the Fifth Count Summary Tape has been prepared for enumeration districts, block groups, tracts, and minor civil divisions: File C - ED's, BG's, Census tracts, MCD's, CCD's (outside of tracted areas).

Poverty Data Items, Fifth Count (ZIP Code) Summary Tapes

Item No.	Title
22	Families by Poverty Status and Public Assistance
23	Families with Female Head by Poverty Status and Related Children under 18
24	Families by Poverty Status and Related Children Under 18
25	Unrelated Individuals by Poverty Status
26	Poverty Status and Age
27	Related Children Under 18 Years Old by Poverty Status and Presence of Parents

Sixth Count Summary Tapes

In addition to providing data for the central city and for SMSA's having a population of over 250,000 inhabitants, the 6th-count also includes data for smaller SMSA's individual counties inside the SMSA's and large non-SMSA counties. The 11 items contained on the 6th count related to poverty are listed on the following page.

All summary tapes are available for each state, but usually more than one reel of tape per state per count will be required.

Technical documentation is included with the purchase of the tapes. The documentation, 1970 Census Users Guide (2 parts), includes descriptions of the tables contained on the tapes in numerical order by tape location and may be purchased separately from the tapes themselves. A detailed description of the summary tape series, arranged alphabetically by data item title with corresponding tape reference and item number, is also available. This publication, Index to 1970 Census Summary Tapes, also provides a section with cross-references by topic.

For additional information concerning documentation of the summary tape series and their purchase, contact:

Data User Services Division
Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

Public Use Sample Tapes

The Public Use Sample Tapes of basic records from the 1970 census also provide information of use to human resource analysts. There are six basic sample tapes each containing sample records for one percent of the population (approximately 2 million individuals). The user may obtain a sample drawn from either 15-percent or 5-percent sample records with one of three types of geographic coverage:

(1) county groups (including all SMSA's over 250,000 inhabitants)
(2) states
(3) neighborhood characteristics

Poverty Data Items, Sixth Count Summary Tapes

Item No.	Title
119B	Disabled Population 16 to 64 Years Old (Excluding Inmates) by Race, Sex, Age, Duration of Disability, Marital Status, Presence of Own Children under 18 Years Old, Years of School Completed, Income, Poverty Status, Labor Force Status, and Occupation
1470	Family Members and Unrelated Individuals 14 Years Old and Over by Race, Sex, Family Status, Household Relationship, Age, and Ratio of Family Income to Poverty Level
1480	Part I - Aggregate Dollar Income Deficit of Families Below Poverty Level by Race, Age, Number of Related Children under 18 Years Old, Sex and Marital Status
	Part II - Families by Race, Poverty Status, Age, Number of Related Children under 18 Years Old, Sex and Marital Status
1490	Families by Race, Poverty Status, Sex, Age, Related Children, and Labor Force Status
1500	Families by Race, Poverty Status, Weeks Worked, Sex, Occupation, and Class of Worker
1510	Families by Race, Poverty Status, Sex, Age, Related Children, and Years of School Completed
1520	Part I - Aggregate Dollar Income of Families by Race, Poverty Status, Sex, Age, and Related Children under 18 Years Old
	Part II - Families by Race, Poverty Status, Sex, Age, Related Children under 18 Years Old, and Type of Income
1530	Part I - Aggregate Dollar Income Deficit of Families and Unrelated Individuals Below Poverty Level by Race, Sex, Family Status, Age, and Related Children under 18 Years Old
	Part II - Families and Unrelated Individuals with Income Below Poverty Level by Race, Sex, Income Deficit, Family Status, Age, and Related Children under 18 Years Old

Item No.	Title
1540	Part I - Aggregate Dollar Income of Families by Race, Sex, Poverty Status, and Related Children under 18 Years Old
	Part II - Families by Race, Sex, Poverty Status, Income, and Related Children under 18 Years Old
1550	Population 3 to 24 Years Old Enrolled in School by Race, Poverty Status, Sex, Year of School in Which Enrolled, Type of School, and Age of Person
1560	Population 14 to 24 Years Old Enrolled in School by Race, Poverty Status, Sex, Years of School Completed, and Age

Characteristics of people and households as recorded in the census basic records will be on the public use sample records, but geographic information and names will not appear. Income characteristics are included in the record of each household recorded in $100 intervals by type of income. This permits the data to be tabulated to compare demographic characteristics of poverty/non-poverty populations. Obviously these tabulations also can be used for studies of low-income families according to alternative poverty definitions.

In addition to the demographic and housing characteristics which appear in each public use sample, neighborhood characteristics samples are also available. The neighborhoods themselves will not be identified, but will have an average population fo 4-5,000 inhabitants. Characteristics of these neighborhoods include:

- the proportion of families below the poverty level
- the percent of families with incomes under $5,000 and over $15,000
- the percent of Black or Spanish American population
- average household size, etc.

These characteristics will make it possible to tabulate characteristics of the population by neighborhood.

A detailed description of the Public Use Sample Tapes, including technical documentation, is available. This publication, Public Use Samples of Basic Records From the 1970 Census, and further information concerning this tape series is available from:

Data User Services Division
Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

Special Tabulations

Special tabulations of poverty information can be obtained from the Bureau of the Census on a cost-reimbursable basis. These tabulations can be performed for special geographic and/or income levels as requested by the data user. Information utilized for the special tabulation are subject to the same legal safeguards as all Bureau publications to insure confidentiality.

The number of geographic areas for which special tabulations can be made available is limited by the information contained on the census 5- and 15-percent sample basic records. To insure confidentiality of individual records, summary data are frequently suppressed where the number of reporting units in a tabulation is small. Consequently, suppression frequently occurs for poverty tabulations by race in small geographic areas where there may be relatively few persons in a particular racial category.

The Office of Education of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare required data by particular school districts to allocate funds under Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Amendments Act of 1974. Since census data are not collected by this geographic area, it was necessary to allocate data from the enumeration districts (ED's) which fell within the boundaries of a particular school district. Although it was often difficult to obtain completely accurate statistics, this special tabulation provided workable income data which could be compared by school district. Examples of the resulting data are displayed on pages 141 and 142.

The second tabulation, using 12 alternative poverty measures, is currently being tabulated as part of the research on the accuracy and currency of poverty measurement. These tabulations use the 1 in 100 sample of the 1970 Decennial Census of Population and Housing as part of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare's program to review the present poverty definition as required by Title I of the Education Amendments Act of 1974. They are also being tabulated from the Basic March Current Population Survey Tapes for income years 1967, 1969, 1971, 1973, and 1974. Geographic levels used to display these data include:

- total United States
- region
- state (1 in 100 sample only)
- metropolitan areas
- central cities
- balance of metropolitan areas
- non-metropolitan areas

The list on the following page describes the 12 methodologies used for determining alternative measures of poverty.

A special tabulation of poverty by county and state is available for the cost of reprints from the Community Services Administration

METHODOLOGY USED TO OBTAIN ALTERNATIVE POVERTY MEASURES

The following is a description of the methodology used to derive each of the 12 alternative poverty measures.

1. "Current poverty measure": Uses full matrix of 124 poverty cutoffs which was applied to the data published in the 1970 census reports.

2. Same as No. 1, except that each threshold is multiplied by 1.25.

3. Same as No. 1, except that each threshold is multiplied by 1.50.

4. Same as No. 1, except that each threshold is multiplied by 2.00.

5. For families uses 50% of the median family income, i.e. $9,590÷2=$4,795, and for unrelated individuals uses 50% of their median income, i.e. $2,489 ÷ 2=$1,245. (Source: 1970 Census of Population, Vol. I, Table 105).

6. Uses single dollar cutoff, $3,748, which is the weighted average threshold for a nonfarm 4-person family. (Source: 1970 Census of Population, Vol. II, Part 9A, "Low-Income Population," Table A-1).

7. Uses a single dollar cutoff, $3,200, which results in a total poverty population equal to that obtained by using the "Current poverty measure" (see No. 1 above).

8. Same as No. 1, except that both farm and nonfarm families use the cutoffs for nonfarm residence.

9. Same as No. 1, except that all families use the nonfarm, male head cutoffs.

10. Uses weighted thresholds for nonfarm, male heads as shown below:

1 person:	Under 65 years	$1,980
	65 years and over	1,770
2 persons:	Head under 65 years	2,474
	Head 65 years and over	2,221
3 persons		2,942
4 persons		3,750
5 persons		4,416
6 persons		4,690
7 or more persons		6,123

Source: 1970 Census of Population, Vol. II, Part 9A, "Low-Income Population," Table A-1.

11. Uses 50% of median family income for a 4-person, 2-child, male head, nonfarm family as base case, i.e. $10,494 ÷ 2=$5,247.

12. Uses 50% of U.S. median income as base case, i.e. $9,590÷2=$4,795.

NUMBER FAMILIES WITH RELATED CHILDREN 5-17 YEARS IN POVERTY BY SELECTED POVERTY DEFINITION ALTERNATIVES
(SOURCE: 1970 CENSUS 1 IN 100 SAMPLE)

		ALTERNATIVE POVERTY DEFINITIONS											
AREA	UNIVERSE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
METRO	9327	716	1014	1447	2567	908	647	547	717	737	717	1287	1077
CEN. CITIES	4171	452	635	885	1442	572	406	348	452	465	454	796	674
OTHER METRO	5156	264	379	562	1125	336	241	199	265	272	263	491	403
NONMETRO	9528	1277	1842	2542	4161	1676	1161	961	1370	1389	1382	2297	1934
SOUTH ATLANTI	36913	6134	8609	10797	15816	7422	5387	4561	6197	6297	6214	9966	8736
METRO	20991	2455	3848	4823	7403	3300	2394	2039	2659	2712	2667	4402	3806
CEN. CITIES	7959	1450	2006	2537	3456	1794	1307	1122	1450	1480	1457	2348	2065
OTHER METRO	13032	1005	1842	2286	3947	1506	1087	917	1209	1232	1210	2054	1741
NONMETRO	15922	3679	4761	5974	8413	4122	2993	2522	3538	3585	3547	5564	4930
E. SOUTH CENT	15886	3680	4840	6040	8386	4355	3242	2764	3745	3782	3741	5659	5019
METRO	6737	1102	1499	1938	2873	1284	928	776	1109	1124	1107	1797	1564
CEN. CITIES	3640	663	892	1130	1633	770	569	479	664	673	661	1052	923
OTHER METRO	3097	439	607	808	1240	514	359	297	445	451	446	745	641
NONMETRO	9149	2578	3341	4102	5513	3071	2314	1988	2636	2658	2634	3862	3455
W. SOUTH CENT	23643	4568	6217	7792	11059	5349	3943	3333	4614	4682	4630	7244	6420
METRO	15094	2444	3366	4267	6215	2831	2108	1783	2449	2490	2457	3958	3480
CEN. CITIES	9258	1698	2321	2916	4130	1983	1477	1251	1698	1731	1704	2713	2391
OTHER METRO	5836	746	1045	1351	2085	848	631	532	751	759	753	1245	1089
NONMETRO	8549	2124	2851	3525	4844	2518	1835	1550	2165	2192	2173	3286	2940
MOUNTAIN	10113	1383	1798	2414	3867	1530	1116	936	1297	1315	1309	2203	1872
METRO	5712	678	789	1094	1845	697	509	431	581	591	586	987	825
CEN. CITIES	2907	341	466	622	1003	407	298	247	341	349	342	572	487
OTHER METRO	2805	337	323	472	842	290	211	184	240	242	244	415	338
NONMETRO	4401	705	1009	1320	2022	833	607	505	716	724	723	1216	1047
PACIFIC	31018	3064	4228	5561	8973	3847	2794	2372	3078	3164	3099	5102	4387
METRO	26727	2538	3480	4572	7338	3190	2323	1982	2541	2613	2560	4202	3609
CEN. CITIES	9501	1142	1521	2537	2929	1415	1044	890	1142	1173	1150	1810	1559
OTHER METRO	17226	1396	1959	2035	4409	1775	1279	1092	1399	1440	1410	2392	2050
NONMETRO	4291	526	748	989	1635	657	471	390	537	551	539	900	778
ALABAMA	4349	1023	1334	1658	2278	1173	864	736	1033	1044	1033	1557	1382
METRO	2295	447	598	768	1087	520	377	319	450	456	448	718	624
CEN. CITIES	1101	211	275	361	503	247	179	154	211	213	209	336	287
OTHER METRO	1194	236	323	407	584	273	198	165	239	243	239	382	337
NONMETRO	2054	576	736	890	1191	653	487	417	583	588	585	839	758
ALASKA	359	36	54	71	110	39	35	32	36	37	37	64	54
METRO	274	28	43	56	84	29	26	25	28	29	29	52	43
CEN. CITIES	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER METRO	274	28	43	56	84	29	26	25	28	29	29	52	43
NONMETRO	85	8	11	15	26	10	9	7	8	8	8	12	11
ARIZONA	2111	298	412	536	836	349	258	224	298	301	302	490	428
METRO	1557	186	261	347	558	228	165	141	186	188	189	315	269
CEN. CITIES	991	110	166	218	358	140	95	81	110	112	112	200	174

Source: Special tabulations of the 1 in 100 sample of the 1970 census prepared for the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare by the Data User Services Division, Bureau of the Census.

Examples of Special Tabulations

Brazos County, Texas: Children 5-17 Years Old in Families Having 1969 Incomes Below Specified Amounts -- Minor Civil Divisions

	Minor Civil Divisions					
	Bryan	College Station	Northeast Brazos	South Brazos	West Brazos	County Total
Total 5-17 years	8714	2267	530	488	609	12,608
Poor	2113	128	33	188	302	2,764
$2000	615	32	23	29	79	778
$2500	867	98	23	29	84	1,101
$3000	1032	104	23	95	154	1,408
$3500	1226	110	23	140	226	1,725
$4000	1396	129	33	140	241	1,939
$4500	1805	178	45	160	295	2,483
$5000	2089	243	67	222	295	2,916
$5500	2416	314	78	268	324	3,400
$6000	2709	338	78	268	324	3,717
Non-poor	6601	2139	497	300	307	9,844

SOURCE: Special tabulation of 1970 census data prepared for the Office of Education, DHEW by the Data User Services Division, Bureau of the Census.

Examples of Special Tabulations

Brazos County, Texas: Children 5-17 Years Old in Families Having 1969 Incomes Below Specified Amounts -- School Districts

	School Districts			
	A&M CSD	Bryan ISD	Navasota ISD	Total
Total 5-17 years	2369	9864	380	12,613
Poor	131	2492	144	2,767
$2000	35	721	23	779
$2500	101	978	23	1,102
$3000	112	1222	76	1,410
$3500	118	1496	113	1,767
$4000	137	1691	113	1,941
$4500	201	2169	116	2,486
$5000	251	2499	169	2,919
$5500	316	2881	206	3,403
$6000	345	3169	206	3,720
Non-poor	2238	7372	236	9,846

SOURCE: Special tabulation of 1970 census data prepared for the Office of Education, DHEW by the Data User Services Division, Bureau of the Census.

(formerly the Office of Economic Opportunity). This special tab called the "Ten CSA (OEO) State and County Socio-Economic Tables" was undertaken by the Bureau at then OEO's request based upon the 1970 census. Much of the data resulting from this tabulation were previously unavailable in Census Bureau publications. Data are so extensive that millions of pages would be required to show them for all states and counties. As a result, nearly 50 reels of computer tape are available, at cost, for copying or printouts. The following lists the tables contained on the tapes.

Table No.	Table
1	Poverty Status in 1969 of Persons by Age, Sex, and Relationship to Head of Family
2	Poverty Status in 1969 of Persons 14 Years Old and Over by Age, Sex, Family Relationship, Work Experience in 1969, and Employment Status in Week Preceding 1970 Census
3	Families and Unrelated Individuals with Head Under Age 65, by Poverty Status in 1969, Number of Earners, Sex of Head, and Presence of Related Children Under 14 and Under 6
4	Employed Persons 14 and Over by Poverty Status in 1969, Age Group, Family Status, Sex, Occupation and Full or Part-Time, Status During 1970 Census Week
5	Poverty Status in 1969 of Persons 14 to 21 Years Old by Years of School Completed, Major Activity Last Week, Age, and Sex (excludes heads and wives)
6	Non-Farm Housing Rentals as a Ratio to Family Income by Family Income to Poverty Level in 1969 of Primary Occupant Unit
7	Non-Farm Home Values as a Ratio to Family Income by Ratio of Family Income to Poverty Level in 1969 of Primary Occupant Unit
8	Crowding and Presence of Plumbing Facilities by Poverty Status in 1969 of Primary Occupant Unit
9	Income in 1969 of Families and Unrelated Individuals by Size of Family and Poverty Status in 1969
10	Percent of Total Family Income from Each Source: Mean Amount Per Recipient Family by Sex of Head and Poverty Status in 1969

All of the tables are repeated by one or more of four different types of residence (all areas, urban, rural nonfarm, and rural farm). Additionally, nearly all tables present data for "all income levels," for the poor, and for those under 125 percent of the poverty line and for whites, Negroes, Indians, Chinese, Japanese, Spanish language, and Hawaiians. This racial and ethnic detail is believed to be unique among census tabulations.

Request for reprints of computer tapes or printouts should be mailed to:

Machine Readable Archives Branch
National Archives
Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20408

For additional descriptive information regarding the tabulation, contact:

Office of Operations
Community Services Administration
Washington, D.C. 20506

Another special tabulation that may be of special interest to the study of poverty within cities and SMSA's is that requested by Operation LEAP, an action agency in Phoenix, Arizona, affiliated with the former Office of Economic Opportunity. This tabulation focused on low-income neighborhoods in 105 large cities. Data were tabulated for entire SMSA's, their component counties, central cities, and each neighborhood subdivision of the central city's poverty area.

The content of this tabulation includes (1) seven printed tables of data for each geographic area, (2) maps and tract listings of poverty areas for each city having a contiguous poverty area with a population of 20,000 or more, and (3) a set of computer tapes storing all of the printed data.

The following data are included in the tabulation:

- counts of persons and percent below poverty level by race and Spanish language
- relationship to head of household
- school enrollment
- years of school completed
- persons 16 to 21 years old not in school
- employment status for persons 16 years old and older by sex and age
- occupation
- amount and type of income for families and unrelated individuals
- ratio of income to poverty level and difference between family income and poverty level
- housing characteristics

Most of these items are cross-classified by poverty status. For further information regarding this tabulation, contact:

Population Division
Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

Requests for cost estimates to prepare special tabulations should specify the geographic area(s) and subject(s) desired. A brief description of the project should also be included. Further information regarding special tabs should be directed to:

Data User Services Division
Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

OTHER CENSUSES

In addition to the more familiar decennial census of population and housing, the Bureau of the Census conducts other Censuses at five-year intervals. These censuses include:

- the economic censuses
  - retail trade
  - wholesale trade
  - selected service industries
  - construction industries
  - manufactures
  - mineral industries
  - transportation
- the census of agriculture
- the census of governments

While generally not as relevant to the human resource analyst as the Decennial Census of population and housing, these censuses should be investigated as they can provide basic or complementary data that can be extremely useful to the human resource analyst, researcher, or planner.

Economic Censuses

The economic censuses are taken at five-year intervals for years ending "2" and "7". The 1972 Economic Censuses cover approximately 5 million establishments and are composed of the censuses of:

- retail trade
- wholesale trade
- selected service industries
- construction industries
- manufactures
- mineral industries
- transportation

Also included are the economic censuses of the three outlying areas -- Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, and Guam -- and the enterprise statistics program, which details the economic characteristics of firms which hold several establishments under common ownership.

Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code

The Census Bureau defines the scope of its economic censuses (with the exception of the census of transportation) and tabulates the results of these censuses on the basis of the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) system. The SIC system divides the Nation's economic activities into ten broad industrial divisions (generally identified by the first digit of the codes), 2-digit major groups, 3-digit industry sub-groups, and 4-digit detailed industries. For example:

Division	2	Manufacturing
Major Group	22	Textile Mill Products
Industry Sub-group	225	Knitting Mills
Detailed Industry	2257	Circular Knit Fabrics

The use of the SIC system facilitates analysis and promotes uniformity and comparability of statistical data among all organizations interested in economic studies.

Geographic Coverage

Data from the 1972 Economic Censuses are available for the following geographical areas:

- United States
- Regions and Divisions
- States
- Counties
- Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas
- Standard Consolidated Areas
- Places (cities and other incorporated and unincorporated places)
- Central Business District (CBD). A CBD is defined by the Census Bureau as an area of very high land valuation, with a high concentration of retail businesses and high traffic flow. It is defined in terms of existing census tract lines.
- Major Retail Center (MRC). An MRC is a concentration of retail stores (located inside the SMSA, but outside the central business district) having at least $5 million in retail sales and a minimum of 10 retail establishments, one of which is classified as a department store.
- Downtown Business Area (DBA). A DBA is a specialized type of major retail center which is located in a major city with less than 100,000 population.
- Other Special Purpose Districts. Some publications for the economic censuses show statistics for areas defined for special purposes including production areas, oil and gas districts, petroleum regions, travel regions, etc.

Major Data Items

The 1972 Economic Censuses provide statistics on the economic activity of almost every segment of American business and industry. The figure on the next page lists the major data items collected for the individual censuses within the economic censuses program.

Major Data Items Collected in the Economic Censuses

Item	Economic Censuses					
	Mineral Industries	Manufacturing	Wholesale Trade	Retail Trade	Selected Services	Construction
Number of employes						
Production (Construction) workers - quarterly	X	X				X
All other employees	X	X				X
Total	X	X	X	X	X	X
Payrolls						
Production (Construction) workers wages	X	X				X
All other employees	X	X				X
Total	X	X	X	X	X	X
Operating expenses including payroll			X			
Supplemental labor costs						
Legally required	X	X	[1]X	[1]X	[1]X	
Voluntary programs	X	X	[1]X	[1]X	[1]X	
Total	X	X	[1]X	[1]X	[1]X	
Production worker man-hours quarterly	X	X				
Cost of materials, etc.						
Materials, supplies, etc.	X	X	[1]X			X
Specific materials	X	X				
Products bought and resold	X	X	[1]X			
Fuels consumed	X	X	[1]X			
Specific fuels consumed	X					
Purchased electricity	X	X				
Contract work	X	X				X
Total	X	X				X
Inventories						
By state of fabrication		X				
Total		X	X			
Capital expenditures						
New structures and additions	X	X	[1]X	[1]X	[1]X	X
New machinery and equipment	X	X	[1]X	[1]X	[1]X	X
Used plant and equipment	X	X	[1]X	[1]X	[1]X	[2]X
Mineral development and exploration	X					
Total	X	X	[1]X	[1]X	[1]X	X
Quantity of electricity						
Purchased	X	X				
Generated	X	X				
Electricity sold	X	X				
Gross value, fixed assets						
Buildings and other structures	X	X				X
Machinery and equipment	X	X				X
Mineral properties	X					
Total	X	X	[1]X	[1]X	[1]X	X
Total sales (receipts)			X	X	X	X
Merchandise (commodity) lines			X	X		
Value of shipments or products	X	X				
Specific products	X	X				X
Legal form of organization	X	X	X	X	X	X
Water use	X	X				
Rental payments, total		X	[1]X	[1]X	[1]X	
Building and structures		X	[1]X	[1]X	[1]X	
Machinery and equipment		X	[1]X	[1]X	[1]X	X

---

[1] Data collected on a sample basis only. Totals will be available only at the U.S. level. For the census of wholesale trade, sample includes merchant wholesalers only.

[2] Used plant and equipment collected separately.

Availability of Data

Data users should refer to the *Mini-Guide to the 1972 Economic Censuses* for a detailed description of the products available from the economic censuses. They may also consult publication program announcements available from any U.S. Department of Commerce District Office or from:

Publication Services Division
U.S. Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

The printed reports from the 1972 Economic Census may be purchased from:

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

The same statistics found in the published reports are also available on computer tape. In the case of the census of transportation, much more data are available on tapes than are published. Computer tapes from the economic censuses, along with corresponding technical documentation, may be purchased from:

Data User Services Division
Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

Special tabulations are also available.

Census of Agriculture

The census of agriculture is the primary source of comprehensive coordinated data about farm products and the agriculture economy that are comparable, county by county, on a nationwide basis. This census is taken every five years during years ending in "4" and "9".

Major Data Items

Data from the 1969 and 1974 Censuses of Agriculture are presented on:

- number of farms
- average value of land and buildings per farm
- acreage and production for major crops
- numbers and kinds of livestock on farms
- characteristics of farm operators by
    - ownership/tenancy
    - age
    - race

    - days of off-farm work
    - residence
    - tenure
- farm equipment
- farm expenditures
- farm finance
- agricultural services by
    - type of organization
    - gross receipts
    - payroll
    - labor

Less detailed information is provided for farms with sales of $2,500 or less.

Data Availability

The 1969 Census of Agriculture is the last census for which either publications or computer tapes are readily available. The results of the 1974 census are being made public through March 1976.

The results of the 1969 Census of Agriculture are available in six volumes:

> Volume I: Area Reports contain state and county data published in 55 separate parts for each state and island territory.
>
> Volume II: General Report contains state data in nine separately published chapters.
>
> Volumes III through VI contain special reports on agricultural subjects including irrigation, drainage, agricultural services, etc., or statistical methods.

Computer tapes containing data published in the standard county reports are also available.

Census of Governments

From the census of governments, the Bureau of the Census provides detailed statistics on the activities of many individual governments. These governmental units include school districts, general purpose governments such as counties, municipalities and townships, and special districts such as housing authorities and bridge commissions. The census of governments is conducted every five years for years ending in "2" and "7".

In the reports data are generally presented for the Nation, for states, and for standard metropolitan statistical areas on county, municipal, and township governments by size classes; on school districts and on special districts. Data for the 1972 Census of Governments cover the following major subject fields:

- governmental organization
- taxable property values and assessment-sales price ratios
- public employment
- governmental finances
- local government in metropolitan areas

A separate volume entitled Topical Studies consists of five separate reports on selected subjects including employee-retirement systems of state and local governments, state reports on state and local government finances, state payments to local governments, historical statistics on governmental finances and employment, and a graphic summary of the 1972 Census of Governments.

Data from the 1972 Census of Governments are also available on computer tape.

SURVEYS

In addition to the various censuses, the Census Bureau conducts many regular or recurring surveys each year to provide important intercensal data. Special or one-time surveys are also taken. Many of the recurring or special studies are undertaken for organizations such as other Federal agencies, state and local governments, and private groups. Data are collected not only through the use of sample surveys, but also by use of limited information from records kept for administrative purposes by other government agencies. For example, the Bureau summarizes and publishes data about building permits (report series C-40), and also uses the permits in the design of a sample for obtaining other aspects of construction activity.

Current reports are available from the Bureau on population, housing, economic activities, and governments. (Specialized agricultural reports are also available but not described in this report.) Additional major surveys, conducted on a reimbursable basis for various Federal agencies, cover such areas as population and consumer expenditures, crime, health, and social services.

Order forms, as well as information on the prices of current Census Bureau reports, can be obtained through the Subscriber Services Section of the Bureau of the Census. Reports are also available through the Government Printing Office or the U.S. Department of Commerce District Field Offices. Microfiche, computer tapes, and special tabulations are also available; the Data User Services Division should be contacted for further information.

For information on surveys sponsored by other agencies, the agency for whom the survey was conducted should be contacted directly. The chart at the end of this section (page 178) provides a quick reference guide to the current surveys of the Bureau of the Census and their respective sponsoring agencies.

Current Population Survey

Since it is the major source of comprehensive data collected on a monthly basis, the Current Population Survey will be covered in some detail in this section. Several supplements to the Current Population Survey — income and school enrollment, for example -- provide current data that are particularly useful to a study of poverty within the scope of the Education Amendments of 1974.

The Current Population Survey (CPS) has been conducted monthly since 1940. The primary purpose of the CPS is to obtain monthly labor force statistics for the Department of Labor; it is funded jointly by the Census Bureau and the Bureau of Labor Statistics.

The CPS provides a large amount of information on the social and economic status of the population of the United States. It is a major source for estimates of total employment and unemployment. The survey provides information on the personal characteristics of the labor force such as age, race, sex, education, marital, and ethnic status. Statistics on occupation, industry, and class of worker are also obtained from the CPS.

The survey provides data on hours worked and provides information on part-time workers and workers on overtime. Detailed information on persons who are in the labor force and are seeking work is provided on a regular basis. These data provide informaton on the labor reserve, such as what their past work experiences have been and whether they plan to reenter the labor market. Additional data are also collected on persons classified as not in the labor force. These persons comprise those civilians 14 years old and older who are neither employed nor seeking work including those engaged in own home housework, attending school, the long-term physically or mentally disabled, persons retired or too old to work, seasonal workers for whom the CPS week fell in an off season, or persons who gave up finding a job.

Additional subjects are included in the survey periodically as supplemental inquiries.

Analysis of data on the labor force is done by the Bureau of Labor Statistics and the data are regularly published in monthly press releases and in Employment and Earnings, a monthly publication of the Bureau of Labor Statistics. Supplementary data collected through the survey are analyzed and published by the sponsoring agency or by the Bureau of the Census.

For definitions of the income and poverty concepts used in the Current Population Survey, see Appendix, page 213.

Sample Design

The sample design used for the CPS is based to a large extent on the distribution of the population reported in the decennial census. The sample for the CPS is located in 461 sample areas comprising 923 counties and independent cities, with coverage in every state and the District of Columbia. These areas were selected by dividing the entire area of the United States, consisting of 3,146 counties and independent cities, into 1,931 primary sampling units (PSU's). Generally, a PSU consists of a county or a number of contiguous counties. Each SMSA constitutes a separate primary sampling unit. Each PSU is defined to be as heterogeneous as possible and to include both urban and rural residents of all economic levels with diverse occupations and industries.

The PSU's are grouped into 376 strata. A stratum consists of a set of PSU's as much alike as possible in various characteristics such as geographic region, population density, rate of growth, proportion nonwhite, etc. Many SMSA's are strata by themselves. In half the strata containing more than one PSU, a single PSU is selected at random for each stratum, as a representative of the stratum. In the other half of the strata two independent selections of PSU's were made.

Some PSU's were selected both times. This process resulted in the selection of 461 PSU's from the 376 strata.

Each month 47,000 occupied units are designated for interview. About 2,000 of these households are visited, but interviews are not obtained because the occupants are not found at home after repeated calls or are unavailable for some other reason; this represents a non-interview rate for the survey of about 4 percent. In addition, there are about 8,000 sample units in an average month which are visited, but found to be vacant or otherwise not to be interviewed.

Within each of the 461 PSU's the number of households to be enumerated each month is determined by applying a within-PSU sampling ratio rather than the assignment of a fixed ratio. Part of the sample is changed each month. Each household in the CPS is interviewed for a period of four consecutive months, dropped from the survey for a period of eight months, interviewed for another four-month period, and then dropped from the sample permanently. Under this rotation system, 75 percent of the sample is common from month to month and 50 percent from year to year. Not all individuals who were in the sample households at the time of the first interview are still there during the last interview period. The CPS is a sample of households found at a given address, not of individuals; approximately 20 percent of the population change their place of residence each year.

Changes in the CPS

Several changes have occurred in the CPS since it was first begun under the auspices of the Works Program Administration in 1940. These changes have included the addition of new items and a broadening of the sampling base, as well as changes in concepts, sampling techniques and tabulation methods. These changes have tended to increase the precision of survey results. The table on the next page shows the change in the sample coverage of the CPS from 1947 through the present time.

For a complete description of changes in the CPS, see "Concepts and Methods used in Manpower Statistics from the Current Population Survey," Current Population Reports, Series P-23, No. 22.

The CPS is currently undergoing expansion in 28 states for the purpose of providing reliable estimates of labor force characteristics at the state level. At present, only national figures are tabulated.

Of particular interest to the poverty analyst are the changes that have occurred in the methods of imputing unanswered income questions. For example, missing income items are imputed or allocated by values which are obtained from active respondents with similar economic and demographic characteristics. Beginning with the March 1962 survey all income data were imputed when a respondent did not answer one or more of the income items. Beginning in March 1966 only the unanswered income items were imputed. Starting in 1968 the Bureau of the Census introduced improved

Brief Description of the Current Population Survey

Time period	Number of sample areas	Households occupied		Households visited, not occupied
		Interviewed	Not interviewed	
Aug. 1972 to 1975..........	461	45,000	2,000	8,000
Aug. 1971 to July 1972.....	449	45,000	2,000	8,000
Jan. 1967 to July 1971.....	449	48,000	2,000	8,500
Mar. 1963 to Dec. 1966.....	357	33,500	1,500	6,000
Jan. 1960 to Feb. 1963.....	[1]333	33,500	1,500	6,000
May 1956 to Dec. 1959......	330	33,500	1,500	6,000
Feb. 1954 to Apr. 1956.....	230	21,000	500-1,000	3,000-3,500
Aug. 1947 to Jan. 1954.....	68	21,000	500-1,000	3,000-3,500

[1] Three sample areas were added in 1960 to represent Alaska and Hawaii after Statehood.

Note: Prior to 1966, income data were collected from approximately 75 percent of occupied households in CPS.

income edit and allocation procedures: the set of social and economic characteristics within which the imputations are made were expanded; inconsistent reporting was eliminated; and a new imputation procedure which assigns missing earnings entries first and then utilizes the earnings information to assign missing sources of income other than earnings.

Additional information on the treatment of nonresponses and allocations and on the definitions of income and poverty used in the Current Population Survey are provided in the appendix (page 213) of this report.

Data Accuracy and Comparability

Modern sampling theory provides methods for measuring the range of errors due to sampling. Methods are also available for measuring the effect of response variability, undercoverage, and noninterviews in the Current Population Survey. Estimates of sampling and response variability are provided in Employment and Earnings, a monthly publication of the Bureau of Labor Statistics, and in many census reports based on the CPS, thus permitting the user to take this factor into account in interpreting the data. In general, smaller figures and small differences between figures are subject to relatively large variation and should be interpreted with caution.

Another factor to be considered is that income data are usually underreported in household surveys such as the Current Population Survey. To estimate the magnitude of underreporting in the CPS, estimates of aggregate money income for each source of income collected in the CPS have been made from independent data sources such as the Bureau of Economic Analysis, the Social Security Administration, the Veterans' Administration, etc.

The introduction and appendix of most of the reports in the P-60 Series, Current Population Reports: Consumer Income, provide a more detailed discussion of underreporting on the Current Population Survey.

In most cases income data from the CPS are not directly comparable with other income data due to differences in coverage, definitions, and/or estimation procedures. The introductory text or the appendix of the P-60 reports describes the comparability of CPS data with data provided from:

- Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA) personal income series
- Department of Agriculture farm income series
- Surveys of consumer finances
- Federal income tax data
- Old-age, survivors' disability and health insurance earnings record data.

Supplements to the Current Population Survey

The CPS is frequently used as a vehicle for obtaining data on a variety of subjects relating to the general population. In recent years, supplemental inquiries have included questions on immunizations against selected diseases, school enrollment, participation in food stamps and other welfare programs, multiple job holding, work experience, and income. In most months of the year, a supplemental inquiry is included in the survey.

Supplements to the CPS may be recurring or they may be single-time supplements conducted for a special purpose. Examples of recurring supplements include the work experience and income supplement collected in March, the multiple job holding-premium pay collected in May, the immunization survey in September, the school enrollment supplement collected in October, and the survey of hired farm wage workers in December. These supplements may be sponsored by other Federal agencies, such as the Department of Labor, the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, or by the Bureau of the Census itself. A list of 1975 supplements is provided below.

January 1975	no supplement
February 1975	Screen for Survey of Preschool Child Care Centers Identified child care centers attended by 3-6 year olds for mail-out survey to obtain information on their characteristics.

March 1975	Annual Demographic Supplement Work experience and income during the previous year; migration.
April 1975	Food Stamp Recipiency Receipt of food stamps during 1974; cost and value of food stamps received during most recent month in 1975.
May 1975	Dual Jobholding/Premium Pay/Usual Hours Incidence of multiple jobholding and receipt of over-time premiums; usual hours worked per week and associated pay rates.
	Survey of Adult Education To measure enrollment in post secondary education or training courses (other than full-time college); type of course, type of facility, cost and source of financing.
June 1975	Marital History/Child Spacing/Birth Expectations Questions concerning number of marriages, number and birth dates of children ever born, and birth expectations.
July 1975	Survey of Languages Questions concerning country of birth, mother tongue, languages spoken other than English, difficulty speaking or reading English, school instruction which was taught in a language other than English.
August 1975	Food Stamp Recipiency Receipt of food stamps during previous 12 months, cost and value of food stamps received in most recent of last 4 months, receipt of transfer payments during previous month, housing costs during previous month.
September 1975	National Immunization Survey Questions concerning incidences of various diseases and heart and lung conditions and prevalence of immunization against specified diseases.
October 1975	Annual School Enrollment Survey Current enrollment status, grade level, living arrangements while attending school, usage of Basic Educational Opportunity Grants program.
November 1975	Survey of Workers' Earnings Similar to May 1975 supplement on dual jobholding, premium pay, and usual hours.

December 1975	Survey of Hired Farm Workers Annual survey concerning incidence of farm work for cash wages during the year, migratory status, farm and nonfarm earnings, etc.
	Food Stamp Recipiency (See August supplement)

Availability of Data

Data from the CPS are in the form of tabulations and on data tapes. A large quantity of data are tabulated on a monthly basis for the Bureau of Labor Statistics. In addition, numerous quarterly and annual averages are prepared for analysis.

Data from these tabulations are published monthly by the Bureau of Labor Statistics in Employment and Earnings and in Monthly Labor Review.

Six series of current population reports are derived either totally or in part from the Current Population Survey and supplements. These series, which are described in the next section, include Population Characteristics, Special Studies, Population Estimates and Projections, Federal-State Cooperative Program for Population Estimates, Farm Population, and Consumer Income.

Computer tape copies provide another source of data from the CPS. Data collected in the March supplement (work experience and income during the previous year; migration) are also available in individual record form on computer tapes similar to the 1970 census public use samples. CPS data files, known as the Annual Demographic File, are available for each year beginning with 1968.

For further information on the Current Population Survey and computer tapes, contact:

Demographic Surveys Division
Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

For copies of reports, contact:

Population Division
Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

Population Characteristics: Series P-20

Approximately 15 reports are issued each year in this series. Data are provided for the Nation, for metropolitan/nonmetropolitan areas, and for selected areas. Recent reports are listed on the following page.

Report No.	Title
274	Educational Attainment in the United States: March 1973 and 1974.
275	Voter Participation in November 1974 (Advance Report)
276	Household and Family Characteristics: March 1974
277	Fertility Expectations of American Women: June 1974
279	Population Profile of the United States: 1974
280	Persons of Spanish Origin in the United States: March 1974
281	Income and Expenses of Students Enrolled in Postsecondary Schools: October 1973
282	Households and Families by Type: March 1975 (Advance Report)
283	Persons of Spanish Origin in the United States: March 1975 (Advance Report)
284	College Plans of High School Seniors: October 1974
285	Mobility of the Population of the United States: March 1970 to March 1975
286	School Enrollment - Social and Economic Characteristics of Students: October 1974 (Advance Report)

Additional report titles in this series may be found in the *Bureau of the Census Catalog*.

Special Studies: Series P-23

Several reports are issued yearly in this series. Geographic detail includes national and metropolitan/nonmetropolitan area data. State data are sometimes presented. Some recent reports of interest to the human resource analyst include the following:

Report No.	Title
19	Characteristics of Families Residing in the Poverty Areas, March 1966
20	Changes in Economic Level in Nine Neighborhoods in Cleveland: 1960 to 1965

Report No.	Title
28	Revision in Poverty Statistics, 1959 to 1968
33	Trends in Social and Economic Conditions in Metropolitan and Nonmetropolitan Areas
37	Social and Economic Characteristics of the Population in Metropolitan and Nonmetropolitan Areas: 1970 and 1960
39	Differences Between Incomes of White and Negro Families by Work Experience of Wife and Region: 1970, 1969, and 1959
47	Illustrative Projections of Money Income Size Distributions for Families and Unrelated Individuals
50	Female Family Heads
51	Characteristics of American Youth: 1974
54	The Social and Economic Status of the Black Population in the United States, 1974
55	Social and Economic Characteristics of the Metropolitan and Nonmetropolitan Population, 1974 and 1970
57	Social and Economic Characteristics of the Older Population: 1974

Population Estimates and Projections: Series P-25

Estimates of population between decennial censuses are calculated by the Bureau of the Census for the United States, individual states, standard metropolitan statistical areas, and for the outlying areas. These estimates are for July 1 of each year. Since 1970 base data have been from the 1970 census; various administrative records and/or surveys have been used to update or estimate and project the population from 1970 forward.

The principal subjects covered in this series include:

- monthly estimates for the U.S.
- annual (mid-year) estimates by age, race and sex for the U.S.
  broad age groups for States
  SMSA's (by constituent counties); and
  Puerto Rico and the Outlying Areas
- biennial projections of voting age population for states

- projections by age and sex for the U.S.
- projections of the total population for states
- projections of households, families, school enrollment, and educational attainment for the U.S.

A special series of reports within the P-25 series (Nos. 546-595) presents estimates of 1973 population and 1972 per capita income for counties and incorporated places for the fifty states. These estimates were developed to provide updates of the data elements used in Federal revenue sharing allocations. Each report presents the estimates of 1973 population and 1972 per capita income, as well as base year data from the 1970 census, as seen in the illustration on the next page.

Other aspects of the revenue sharing program such as the General Revenue Sharing Survey, are described later in this section (see page 171). The Bureau publishes two series of population estimates and projections. The P-25 series contains estimates and projections for the United States, states, metropolitan areas, counties and localities. The P-26 series presents county population estimates prepared under the auspices of the Federal-State Cooperative Program for Local Population Estimates. The P-26 series is described in the following section.

Federal-State Cooperative Program for Population Estimates: Series P-26

The Federal-State Cooperative Statistics Program is a joint effort of the Census Bureau and the state governments to develop annual series of county population estimates. This would furnish a single set of county and SMSA population estimates for potential state and Federal planning and funding purposes. All 50 states and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico are presently participating in the program. While states do not use the same methods for population estimation, all methods produce estimates, births and deaths (natural increase), net migration, total population change, and total population. Each state report provides estimates of the total population for the two most recent years and corrected 1970 census total population data, as seen in the table on page 163:

In states where the officially designated state agency has opted not to publish county estimates in the P-26 series, the Bureau of the Census publishes these estimates in the P-25 series. Reports are published periodically, but each state is covered every year.

For further information concerning the program, contact:

Federal-State Cooperative Program
for Local Population Estimates
Population Division
U.S. Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

POPULATION, 1970 AND 1973, AND RELATED PER CAPITA INCOME (PCI) FOR REVENUE SHARING AREAS

(1970 population and related PCI figures may reflect corrections to census counts or annexations. Estimates of percent change for PCI for places of 500 or less are not applicable. See text)

AREA	POPULATION			PER CAPITA MONEY INCOME (DOLLARS)		
	JULY 1, 1973 ESTIMATE	APRIL 1, 1970 CENSUS	PERCENT CHANGE	1972 ESTIMATE	1969 CENSUS	PERCENT CHANGE
STATE OF ALASKA	330 358	[1]302 583	9.2	4 872	3 725	30.8
ALEUTIAN ISLANDS CENSUS DIV.	7 167	8 221	-12.8	4 635	3 317	39.7
ST. PAUL ISLAND	445	478	-6.9	4 517	2 200	NA
KING COVE	278	283	-1.8	4 517	2 404	NA
SAND POINT	339	360	-5.8	4 517	3 308	NA
UNALASKA	317	342	-7.3	4 517	2 619	NA
ANCHORAGE CENSUS DIVISION	145 674	126 385	15.3	5 386	4 192	28.5
GREATER ANCHORAGE AREA BOROUGH	145 674	126 385	15.3	5 386	4 192	28.5
ANCHORAGE	73 496	66 287	10.9	5 696	3 997	42.5
GIRDWOOD	169	144	17.4	5 072	3 858	NA
GLEN ALPS	23	18	27.8	5 071	4 067	NA
ANGOON CENSUS DIVISION	451	503	-10.3	553	516	7.2
ANGOON	368	400	-8.0	552	500	NA
TENAKEE SPRINGS	74	93	-20.4	552	863	NA
BARROW-NORTH SLOPE CENSUS DIV.	3 715	3 451	7.6	2 641	2 809	-6.0
NORTH SLOPE BOROUGH	3 715	3 451	7.6	2 641	2 809	-6.0
ANAKTUVUK PASS	108	99	9.1	2 413	366	NA
BARROW	2 270	2 104	7.9	2 282	1 680	35.8
WAINWRIGHT	332	315	5.4	2 413	1 088	NA
BETHEL CENSUS DIVISION	8 467	7 767	9.0	2 219	1 336	66.1
AKIACHAK	340	312	9.0	2 126	1 336	NA
AKIAK	192	184	4.3	2 126	396	NA
AKOLMIUT	350	326	7.4	903	555	62.7
BETHEL	2 817	2 416	16.6	3 508	2 312	51.7
CHEFORNAK	159	146	8.9	2 126	1 336	NA
EEK	191	186	2.7	2 126	380	NA
GOODNEWS BAY	219	218	0.4	2 126	834	NA
MEKORYUK	260	249	4.4	2 126	829	NA
NAPAKIAK	270	259	4.2	2 126	1 100	NA
NAPASKIAK	210	188	11.7	2 126	5	NA
NIGHTMUTE	138	127	8.7	2 126	1 336	NA
TOKSOOK BAY	280	257	8.9	2 126	377	NA
TULUKSAK	201	195	3.1	2 126	1 260	NA
BRISTOL BAY BOROUGH CENSUS DIV	1 124	1 147	-2.0	5 280	3 641	45.0
BRISTOL BAY CENSUS DIVISION	3 681	3 485	5.6	2 468	1 637	50.8
ALEKNAGIK	227	215	5.6	2 371	1 637	NA
CLARKS POINT	98	95	3.2	2 372	3 441	NA
DILLINGHAM	960	914	5.0	3 599	2 478	45.2
EKWOK	109	103	5.8	2 371	1 637	NA
MANOKOTAK	227	214	6.1	2 372	1 008	NA
NEWHALEN	89	88	1.1	2 372	2 137	NA
NEW STUYAHOK	228	216	5.6	2 371	498	NA
NONDALTON	198	184	7.6	2 372	1 205	NA
PORT HEIDEN	79	75	5.3	2 371	1 265	NA
TOGIAK	419	383	9.4	2 372	862	NA
CORDOVA-MCCARTHY CENSUS DIV	1 989	1 857	7.1	5 566	4 072	36.7
CORDOVA	1 267	1 164	8.8	5 689	4 167	[illegible]6.5
FAIRBANKS CENSUS DIVISION	46 834	45 864	2.1	4 999	3 982	25.5
FAIRBANKS NORTH STAR BOROUGH	40 409	39 715	1.7	5 019	4 224	18.8
FAIRBANKS	26 666	27 150	-1.8	5 102	4 168	22.4
NORTH POLE	327	265	23.4	4 153	3 198	NA
HAINES CENSUS DIVISION	1 735	1 504	15.4	3 996	3 662	9.1
HAINES BOROUGH	1 559	1 351	15.4	3 996	3 719	7.4
HAINES	820	683	20.1	4 026	3 838	4.9
JUNEAU CENSUS DIVISION	15 225	13 556	12.3	6 453	4 685	37.7
GREATER JUNEAU BOROUGH	15 225	13 556	12.3	6 453	4 685	37.7
JUNEAU	15 225	13 556	12.3	6 452	4 685	37.7
KENAI-COOK INLET CENSUS DIV.	14 234	14 250	-0.1	4 524	3 806	18.9
KENAI PENINSULA BOROUGH (PART)	14 234	14 250	-0.1	4 524	3 806	18.9
HOMER	1 325	1 083	22.3	4 656	3 661	27.2
KACHEMAK	73	76	-3.9	4 569	2 139	NA
KENAI	3 299	3 533	-6.9	5 130	4 189	22.5
SELDOVIA	426	437	-2.5	4 570	4 708	NA
SOLDOTNA	1 779	1 202	48.0	4 709	4 191	12.4

ESTIMATES OF THE POPULATION OF METROPOLITAN AREAS AND THEIR COMPONENT COUNTIES: ARKANSAS, JULY 1, 1974 AND 1975

(SMSA totals rounded independently of county numbers)

STANDARD METROPOLITAN STATISTICAL AREA AND COUNTY	JULY 1, 1975 (PROVISIONAL)	JULY 1, 1974	APRIL 1, 1970 (CENSUS)	CHANGE, 1970 TO 1975		COMPONENTS OF CHANGE, 1970 TO 1975[1]			
								NET MIGRATION	
				NUMBER	PERCENT	BIRTHS	DEATHS	NUMBER	PERCENT
FAYETTEVILLE-SPRINGDALE, ARK.....	149,100	146,000	127,846	21,200	16.6	11,800	7,000	16,400	12.8
BENTON..............................	59,700	58,700	50,476	9,200	18.3	4,700	3,400	7,900	15.7
WASHINGTON..........................	89,400	87,300	77,370	12,000	15.5	7,100	3,500	8,400	10.9
FORT SMITH, ARK.-OKLA. (ARK. PORTION)..................	139,900	114,000	104,914	35,000	33.3	9,800	5,700	30,800	29.4
CRAWFORD............................	30,300	29,300	25,677	4,700	18.2	2,400	1,500	3,700	14.6
SEBASTIAN...........................	109,500	84,600	79,237	30,300	38.2	7,400	4,200	27,100	34.2
LITTLE ROCK-NORTH LITTLE ROCK, ARK......................	367,300	358,700	323,296	44,000	13.6	35,200	16,000	24,700	7.6
PULASKI.............................	324,200	316,100	287,189	37,000	12.9	32,000	14,300	19,300	6.7
SALINE..............................	43,000	42,600	36,107	6,900	19.2	3,200	1,600	5,400	15.0
MEMPHIS, TENN.-ARK.-MISS. (ARK. PORTION)..................	50,400	50,300	48,106	2,300	4.7	5,600	2,400	-1,000	-2.1
CRITTENDEN..........................	50,400	50,300	48,106	2,300	4.7	5,600	2,400	-1,000	-2.1
PINE BLUFF, ARK.....................	83,700	84,700	85,329	-1,700	-2.0	8,100	4,600	-5,200	-6.1
JEFFERSON...........................	83,700	84,700	85,329	-1,700	-2.0	8,100	4,600	-5,200	-6.1
TEXARKANA, TEXAS-TEXARKANA, ARK. (ARK. PORTION)..................	45,000	44,800	44,579	400	1.0	4,500	2,800	-1,300	-2.9
LITTLE RIVER........................	11,700	11,500	11,194	500	4.3	1,200	700	(Z)	-0.3
MILLER..............................	33,400	33,300	33,385	(Z)	-0.1	3,300	2,100	-1,300	-3.8
METROPOLITAN........................	835,300	798,500	734,070	101,200	13.8	75,100	38,300	64,400	8.8
NONMETROPOLITAN.....................	1,280,600	1,269,300	1,189,252	91,400	7.7	106,300	75,300	60,400	5.1

Z LESS THAN 50 PERSONS OR LESS THAN 0.05 PERCENT.

[1] BIRTHS AND DEATHS ARE BASED ON REPORTED VITAL STATISTICS FROM APRIL 1, 1970 TO DECEMBER 31, 1974, WITH EXTRAPOLATIONS TO JUNE 30, 1975. NET MIGRATION IS THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN NET CHANGE AND NATURAL INCREASE.

Farm Population: Series P-27

This annual report presents data on the size of the farm population as well as on selected population characteristics such as age, race, labor force status, and class of workers. The data are based on estimates prepared cooperatively by the Bureau of the Census and the Economic Research Service of the Department of Agriculture. Only national data are presented.

Consumer Income: Series P-60

Several reports in this series are issued annually. They provide national statistics for metropolitan/nonmetropolitan and rural farm/rural nonfarm areas. Subjects covered include:

- money income of families and persons (advance and final data reports for each year)
- household and money income and selected social and economic characteristics of households (one report per year)
- characteristics of the poverty population (advance and final data reports for each year)

- annual mean income, lifetime income, and educational attainment for men in the U.S. for selected years (occasional reports)

Selected reports of interest to the human resource analyst are listed below.

Report No.	Title
54	The Extent of Poverty in the United States, 1959 to 1966
61	Characteristics of Families and Persons Living in Metropolitan Poverty Areas: 1967
67	Socioeconomic Trends in Poverty Areas: 1960 to 1968
68	Poverty in the United States: 1959 to 1968
71	Poverty Continues to Decline in 1969 (Advance Report)
76	24 Million Americans - Poverty in the United States: 1969
77	Poverty Increases by 1.2 Million in 1970 (Advance Report)
81	Characteristics of the Low-Income Population: 1970
82	Characteristics of the Low-Income Population: 1971 (Advance Report)
86	Characteristics of the Low-Income Population: 1971
88	Characteristics of the Low-Income Population: 1972 (Advance Report)
91	Characteristics of the Low-Income Population: 1972
94	Characteristics of the Low-Income Population: 1973 (Advance Report)
95	Supplementary Report on the Low-Income Population: 1966 to 1972
98	Characteristics of the Low-Income Population: 1973
99	Money Income and Poverty Status of Families and Persons in the U.S.: 1974 (Advance Report)
101	Money Income in 1974 of Families and Persons in the United States
102	Characteristics of the Population Below the Poverty Level: 1974

Current Housing Reports

In addition to a major new survey -- the Annual Housing Survey -- the Bureau of the Census conducts several other surveys to provide statistics on the Nation's housing supply. These include the Housing Vacancy Survey and the Survey of Market Absorption.

For more detailed information on the current housing statistics produced by the Bureau, contact:

Housing Division
Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

Annual Housing Survey: Series H-150

One of the newest surveys at the Bureau of the Census, the Annual Housing Survey, Series H-150, is especially relevant to human resource analysts. This survey has been developed in response to a long-standing need for frequent and up-to-date information on the Nation's housing supply.

A joint undertaking of the Bureau of the Census and the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the survey covers such items as:

- number and characteristics of residential living units
- measures of losses and new construction
- presence of plumbing facilities
- frequency of mechanical and utility breakdowns in units
- characteristics of recent movers
- indicators of physical condition of units
- neighborhood conditions
- financial characteristics
- characteristics of occupants

The Annual Housing Survey consists of two parts: (1) a national sample of housing units from urban and rural areas whose residents are interviewed every year; and (2) metropolitan area samples from 60 selected standard metropolitan statistical areas, including the largest and many of the smaller, fast-growing areas, with one-third of them to be examined in detail every third year.

Joint Department of Housing and Urban Development-Census Bureau Reports are issued on the data collected through the Annual Housing Survey. Reports are published in the H-150 series and include the following titles.

Report No.	Title
H-150-73A	General Housing Characteristics for the United States and Regions

Report No.	Title
-73B	Indicators of Housing and Neighborhood Quality for the United States and Regions
-73C	Financial Characteristics of the Housing Inventory for the United States and Regions
-73D	Housing Characteristics of Recent Movers for the United States and Regions

Statistics from the national sample are tabulated for the entire United States; for each of the four major geographic regions; for all SMSA's in the United States (both inside and outside central city) and for the remainder of the country. After the second survey urban and rural tabulations will also be published. For the samples from metropolitan areas, data for the largest SMSA's are shown for the area as a whole as well as for inside and outside the central city of the area. For the SMSA's with a smaller sample, data are shown only for the area as a whole.

Housing Vacancy Survey

The Housing Vacancy Survey is the source of information about residential alterations and repairs. Data are collected on the number of rooms, presence or absence of plumbing facilities, the number of units in the building, and the amount of rent or current value of the property.

This information is combined with data on vacant housing units from the Current Population Survey in order to compare the characteristics of occupied and vacant units and to determine the housing vacancy rate.

The resultant report series H-111, Housing Vacancies, consists of four press releases and quarterly and annual reports. Data are national totals for the U.S., census geographic regions, inside and outside SMSA's, and central cities of SMSA's.

Survey of Market Absorption

This survey is designed to provide data concerning the rate at which nonsubsidized and unfurnished privately financed units in buildings with five or more units are rented (or absorbed). The sample is selected from buildings reported as completed in a sample of building permits in the Housing Starts Survey. (See Current Construction Reports, page 168).

The reports entitled Market Absorption of Apartments (Series H-130) provide data on characteristics of the units such as rent, sizes of apartments, number of bedrooms, and the length of time the units are vacant. Reports are issued both quarterly and annually. The quarterly report provides U.S. data; the annual report provides data for the U.S. and for regions and includes additional statistics on facilities and services offered in new rental units, such as parking, free utilities, and swimming pools.

1972-73 Consumer Expenditure Survey

The purpose of the Consumer Expenditure Survey is to provide comprehensive data on the expenditures, income, assets, and liabilities of the Nation's households. This is a decennial survey, conducted by the Bureau of the Census for the Bureau of Labor Statistics during 1972-74. While the results of the survey are used primarily for updating the Consumer Price Index (CPI), these data are also useful to the human resource analyst in determining poverty definitions, levels, and scope.

The Consumer Expenditure Survey is actually two separate but related surveys: a quarterly survey in which each consumer unit is interviewed every three months over a 15-month period; and a diary or recordkeeping survey completed at home by the respondent during two one-week periods.

General information on respondents in both surveys includes: age, race, sex, occupation, and education of the household head; family size, composition and income; housing status, and vehicle ownership. The major types of expenditure data collected in the quarterly survey include global estimates of expenditures for food and beverages, small and major appliances, motor vehicles, housing, real estate, and numerous other goods and services, as well as data on annual income, work experience, and changes in assets and liabilities.

The major components of the recordkeeping survey are expenditures for food, household supplies, personal care products, and nonprescription drugs. Other items of interest that appear in one or the other of the two surveys include: food stamp purchases; residential mobility; additional vocational-technical training; availability of complete kitchen facilities; composition of income, assets, and liabilities; cost of leisure activities, housing (purchase, rental, and maintenance), insurance, and education; and fuel consumption. For major and minor equipment purchases, information is collected on such things as trade-in allowances, sales taxes, terms of purchase (cash, credit, etc.), and returns for credit or refund.

Data from the 1972-73 Consumer Expenditure Survey are available from the Bureau of Labor Statistics. Analysis efforts concentrate on updating the Consumer Price Index. However, other data are analyzed and reported. Questions regarding the survey should be directed to the following source:

Division of Living Conditions Studies
Bureau of Labor Statistics
U.S. Department of Labor
Washington, D.C. 20210

Survey of Purchases and Ownership

This survey covers household spending on major durable goods such as automobiles and appliances. Data previously collected in the Survey of Consumer Buying Expectations (discontinued in 1973) are now collected as a subsample of the annual Housing Survey. Occasional reports on this survey are issued in report series P-65, Consumer Buying Indicators.

Economic Surveys

In addition to the economic censuses taken every five years, the Bureau conducts periodic economic survey programs. These ongoing sample surveys cover three major areas of the economy: business, construction, and industry. The surveys provide more timely, but less detailed information than the economic censuses. From the current surveys many different series of reports evolve. These reports are usually published on a monthly basis, often with additional quarterly and annual reports. At this time there are nine current business reports (retail, wholesale, and service), eight current construction reports (housing starts, housing completions, value of new construction put in place, etc.), and over 100 current industrial reports (manufacturing) and the annual survey of manufacturers.

Current Business Reports

More timely, but less detailed information is collected by periodic surveys of a small sample of businesses in retail and wholesale trade and selected service industries. The samples used are primarily designed to represent the Nation as a whole, although some information on retail and wholesale trade is provided for smaller areas.

The information is released in series of weekly, monthly, quarterly, annual, or seasonal reports corresponding to the frequency of the surveys. Descriptions of the sample and other explanatory materials are given in each issue.

Included in the series of current business reports are the following:

- Weekly Retail Sales
- Advance Monthly Retail Sales
- Monthly Department Store Sales in Selected Areas
- Final Weekly Sales Estimates
- Monthly Retail Trade
- Annual Report, Retail Trade
- Monthly Selected Service Receipts
- Monthly Wholesale Trade: Sales and Inventions

Current Construction Reports

Statistics on construction include current data on new housing units and other types of construction authorized by building permits; housing starts, sales, and completions; value of new construction put in place; residential alterations and repairs; and price index for new one-family houses sold.

Information is available in a series of monthly, quarterly, and annual reports that generally provide national and regional statistics. A special series (C-41) provides monthly data on authorized construction in the Washington, D.C. area.

Current statistics are available on the following topics. The publication series number is provided to aid analysts in referencing the document.

- Housing Starts (C-20 series)
- Housing Completions (C-22 series)
- Sales of New One-Family Houses (C-25 series)
- Price Index of New One-Family Houses Sold (C-27 series)
- Value of New Construction Put in Place (C-30 series)
- New Housing Units Authorized by Building Permits (C-40 series)
- Authorized Construction - Washington, D.C. Area (C-41 series)
- Housing Units Authorized for Demolition in Permit-Issuing Places (C-45 series)
- Residential Alterations and Repairs (C-50 series)

In addition to the construction data published by the Census Bureau, several series collected and compiled by the Census Bureau are included in the monthly report, Construction Review, published by the Bureau of Domestic Commerce, U.S. Department of Commerce. These series are Non-residential Construction Authorized in Permit Issuing Places and Federal Construction Awards.

County Business Patterns

County Business Patterns is an annual publication prepared under the direction of the Economic Surveys Division of the Bureau. County Business Patterns provides statistics on reporting units, first quarter Federal Insurance Contribution Act (FICA) taxable payroll, and March 12 pay period employment by industrial classification and county location. Data are primarily derived from employment and taxable payroll information reported on Treasury Form 941, Schedule A. Supplemental information is provided by a special survey of multi-location companies. Summary statistics are given on number of employees, first quarter payroll, total annual payroll, number of establishments, and number of establishments by employment size class. County Business Patterns covers approximately 800 detailed kinds of business based upon Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) designations. 2/ Geographic areas covered include total U.S., individual states, standard metropolitan statistical areas, and individual counties.

Prior to the report year 1974, County Business Patterns was limited to first quarter FICA taxable payrolls, thereby eliminating identifiable seasonal operation trends. Beginning with report year 1974 (available early 1976), data on total annual payroll will be added. The addition of annual payroll data should help to adjust radical seasonal activity experienced by many industries.

County Business Patterns is the culmination of a joint effort between the Social Security Administration and the Census Bureau to update classifications of reporting units in addition to maintaining comparability and consistency with other statistics issued by the Bureau. As in previous years, data for counties and states are available on computer tape on a cost-reimbursable basis.

Current Industrial Reports

The Current Industrial Reports series presents data for approximately 5,000 products representing more than one-third of all U.S. manufacturing. With this series the Bureau supplements the data on products collected in the annual surveys and the censuses of manufacture with current measures of manufacturing productivity.

Data are usually presented for the U.S. as a whole and are published for industries in the following categories based on the 2-digit major groupings of the Standard Industrial Classification code:

- processed foods
- textile mill products
- apparel and leather
- lumber, furniture, and paper products
- chemicals, rubber, and plastics
- stone, clay, and glass products
- primary metals
- intermediate metal products
- machinery and equipment

The series includes monthly, quarterly, and annual reports. The monthly and quarterly series include annual summaries.

Annual Survey of Manufactures

The Annual Survey of Manufactures is conducted for the years not covered by the five-year census of manufactures. The annual survey provides up-to-date basic statistics on key measures of manufacturing activity for industries and geographic areas. The survey covers all large manufacturing plants and a representative sample of smaller ones.

The areas for which data are published include divisions, states, selected standard metropolitan statistical areas, and large industrial counties. Information obtained from the survey includes:

- total employment and payroll
- production workers (total, man-hours, wages)
- value added by manufacture
- value of shipments
- cost of materials
- capital expenditures
- fuel and electrical energy used
- expenditures for new plant and equipment
- book value of fixed assets
- rental payments for buildings, structures, machinery, and equipment
- supplements to payrolls

The results of the annual surveys are published in a series of industry, area, and subject reports.

Survey of Minority-Owned Business Enterprises

Now conducted every five years as part of the Economic Censuses program, the survey provides economic data on businesses owned by blacks, Spanish, and "other" minorities, including persons of Japanese, Chinese, Filipino, Hawaiian, Korean, and American Indian ancestry. Data are presented for the United States, states, selected SMSA's, selected counties, and cities. The information covered includes the number of firms and gross receipts, the number of paid employees by geographic area, industry, size of firm, and legal form of organization. For further information contact:

Economic Surveys Division
U.S. Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

Government Surveys

Several periodic surveys provide the basis for a number of annual and quarterly publications dealing with local governments. Public employment and payrolls for October of each year and revenue and expenditure of state and local governments on a fiscal-year basis constitute the bulk of the data collected through these surveys.

Results of these surveys have been issued in four annual reports dealing respectively with the finances of states, municipalities, all governments, and selected metropolitan areas. Since 1963 the Bureau has also developed three quarterly reports presenting financial statistics for state and local governments. These deal with tax revenue, construction expenditures, and holdings of selected employee-retirement systems.

Special studies on subjects relating to state and local governments are also published occasionally. These include criminal justice expenditures for selected large governmental units; property assessment ratio studies; and environmental quality control expenditure for selected large governmental units.

The figure on the next page provides summary information on current government reports.

General Revenue Sharing Survey

Conducted annually by the Bureau of the Census, this survey collects information on the taxes and intergovernmental revenues of 38,000 general-purpose governmental units. These data are used by the Office of Revenue Sharing (Department of the Treasury) as a factor in determining revenue sharing grants to each locality.

Summary Information on Current Government Reports

Report title	Geographic detail below U.S. level	Frequency of issue
State Government Finances	States	Annual
City Government Finances	Large cities; selected towns, townships	Annual
County Government Finances	Counties with 100,000 or more population	Annual
Governmental Finances	States	Annual
Local Government Finances in Selected Metropolitan Areas and Large Counties	Selected SMSA's and their component counties and central cities; 61 other large counties	Annual
State Tax Collections	States	Annual
Finances of Employee-Retirement Systems of State and Local Governments	States; selected counties and cities	Annual
Quarterly Summary of State and Local Tax Holdings	States; selected SMSA's; counties; cities	Quarterly
Construction Expenditure of State and Local Governments	None	Quarterly
Holdings of Selected Public Employee-Retirement Systems	None	Quarterly
Public Employment	States	Annual
City Employment	Cities with 50,000 or more population	Annual
County Employment	Counties with 100,000 or more population	Annual
Local Government Employment in Selected Metropolitan Areas and Large Counties	72 large SMSA's and their component counties and central cities; 61 other large counties	Annual
Chart Book of Government Finances and Employment	None	Periodic
Special Studies of Governments	Varies by study	Occasional

The Census Bureau also provide special population estimates as part of the revenue sharing program (see page 161 of this section). Two special surveys, the one-time "Place/Minor Civil Division Relationship Survey" and the annual "Boundary and Annexation Survey" provide data on local boundary changes and other factors which may affect the calculation of local revenue sharing entitlement amounts.

Health Surveys

The Bureau of the Census conducts three data collection efforts for the National Center for Health Statistics of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. These three are the Health Interview Survey, the Health Examination Survey, and the Hospital Discharge Survey. The Bureau of the Census participates in survey planning and sample design; it interviews the respondents and transfers the raw data to computer tape. The National Center for Health Statistics analyzes the data and publishes related reports. Inquiries regarding these surveys should be directed to:

National Center for Health Statistics
Rockville, Maryland 20852

Health Interview Survey

In the Health Interview Survey, currently reaching about 48,000 households each year, information is collected through household interviews. The sample is representative of the entire civilian population, excluding those in institutions. The major purpose of the survey is to provide information on the health status of the population and the utilization of medical services. The data include facts on health and on population characteristics related to illness, injury, and disability, as well as the cost and uses of medical services.

Health Examination Survey

The Health Examination Survey draws samples of the civilian, noninstitutionalized population, and by means of medical and dental examinations and various tests and measurements, undertakes to characterize the population 1-74 years of age. Besides various socioeconomic data, the survey seeks to obtain diagnostic data on the prevalence of illness, including previously unrecognized and undiagnosed ailments. The survey presently involves about 12,000 households a year.

Hospital Discharge Survey

The third of the three surveys, the Hospital Discharge Survey, is a continuous data collection effort based on information transcribed from daily hospital records of a sample of short-stay and special hospitals in the U.S. Results are used to determine the nature and extent of illnesses diagnosed and treated in hospitals as well as the amount of in-hospital care required relative to the final diagnosis and age of the patient.

Current Medicare Survey

This survey is conducted by the Census Bureau for the Social Security Administration. Data on services and charges covered and not covered by Medicare — by age, race, sex, education, geographic location, and other characteristics of patients -- are used to determine how widely Medicare is being used and to determine what changes may be needed in the program. Inquiries regarding the Current Medicare Survey should be directed to:

Division of Health Insurance Statistics
Social Security Administration
Washington, D.C. 20501

Supplemental Income Survey

This survey, currently being conducted over a two-year period, provides data for measuring changes in welfare payments for the aged and disabled. Initial interviews were conducted in October and November of 1973 with follow-up interviews in 1974. The survey included approximately 20,000 individuals who had participated in the July 1973 CPS and was supplemented with a portion selected from SSA administrative records. Preliminary findings are expected to be published during 1976. Inquiries about the Supplemental Income Survey should be directed to:

Supplemental Security Statistics
Social Security Administration
Washington, D.C. 20501

Retirement History Survey

This one-time survey covers the period 1969-1979 and provides data on the income, migration, assets, work history, and health of an initial 1969 sample of retirees. For further information contact:

Office of Research and Statistics
Social Security Administration
Washington, D.C. 20501

Survey of Gallonage Sale of Gasoline

This survey provides national statistics for the number of establishments and gallons of gasoline sold, based on a sample of all stations. The survey will soon be expanded to include the gallon price of gasoline. For further information contact:

Office of Energy Statistics
Federal Energy Administration
2000 M Street, NW
Washington, D.C. 20461

National Crime Survey

Conducted by the Bureau of the Census for the Law Enforcement Assistance Administration, this survey provides data on kinds and number of incidents, data on the socioeconomic characteristics of the victims of crimes, and information on other aspects of crime such as medical expenses and the value of lost possessions. Additional information such as attitudes toward crime and the police is also collected periodically.

Reports from the National Crime Survey consist of:

- quarterly estimates of change that show change of incidence of crime from the national sample
- detailed annual reports which provide crime rates by type of crime, victim characteristics, geographic distribution, etc. on an aggregate basis
- individual cities reports

For further information on the National Crime Survey, contact:

Law Enforcement Assistance Administration
U.S. Department of Justice
Washington, D.C. 20530

Commercial Victimization Survey

Conducted in conjunction with the National Crime Survey, the Commercial Victimization Survey measures the extent of burglary and robbery committed against commercial establishments. It is intended, also, to determine the effect of programs initiated by LEAA. Publication of Commercial Victimization Survey data is included with the National Crime Survey reports. For further information on this survey, contact:

Law Enforcement Assistance Administration
U.S. Department of Justice
Washington, D.C. 20530

Survey of Inmates of State Correctional Facilities

This survey was conducted in 1974 and involved a five percent sample of all inmates in state correctional institutions. Items include sociodemographic data, as well as questions regarding the inmates' prior incomes, occupations, and education. For further information contact:

Law Enforcement Assistance Administration
U.S. Department of Justice
Washington, D.C. 20530

New York City Housing and Vacancy Survey

This survey has been conducted approximately every three years by the Bureau for the City of New York and provides measures of the quality and quantity of housing units in the city. Data items include statistics on income, households below the poverty level, and public assistance. For further information on the latest survey (1975) contact:

New York Housing & Development Administration
Department of Rent and Housing Maintenance
Office of Rent Control
New York, New York 10038

Survey of Early Childhood Centers

Conducted by the Bureau of the Census for the National Center for Educational Statistics, this survey is designed to develop national statistics for estimates of the type and size of preschools. The sample for the survey was based on the results of the February 1975 supplement to the Current Population Survey, "Screen for Survey of Preschool Child Care Centers." For further information contact:

National Center for Educational Statistics
400 Maryland Avenue, SW
Washington, D.C. 20202

Survey of Income and Education

The Survey of Income and Education (SIE) is a one-time survey to determine for each state the number of children aged 5 to 17 living in families at or below the poverty level (as defined by the Bureau in compiling the 1970 Decennial Census). It will be conducted by the Bureau in consultation with the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare to fulfill the requirements of the Education Amendments of 1974 (PL 93-380).

The sample population for this survey will consist of the entire March 1976 Current Population Survey sample plus a general population sample of approximately 190,000 households.

Information will be collected on both money and non-money income to make the data more useful in studying the meaning of the poverty concept and the manner in which this relative measure may be developed for more accurate and current use in financial assistance programs. Selected information will also be gathered on the education of the population and to determine the number of persons who, because of limited English speaking ability, are in need of bilingual educational teaching and counseling.

Currently it is anticipated that tabulations of poor children by state will be made available by December 1, 1976, and counts of persons with English language difficulty by state by March 30, 1977. The remaining tabulations are expected to be available during the year 1977. For further information concerning this survey, contact:

Demographic Surveys Division
Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

GUIDE TO CURRENT SURVEYS

Survey	Frequency of Survey	Sponsor	Census Reports Generated	Report Series No.	Frequency of Report
Current Population Survey Supplements	Monthly	Bureau of Labor Statistics/ Census Various Agencies	Population Characteristics	P-20	Approx. 15 per yr.
			Special Studies	P-23	Several per year
			Population Estimates & Projection	P-25	Monthly-Advanced
			Federal-State Cooperative Program for Population Estimates	P-26	Several per year
			Farm Population	P-27	Annual
			Consumer Income	P-60	Several per year
Annual Housing Survey	Annual	Dept. of Housing & Urban Development / Census	Annual Housing Survey	H-150	Annual and Occasional
Housing Vacancy Survey	Monthly Quarterly	Census	Housing Vacancies	H-111	Quarterly and Annual
Survey of Market Absorption	Monthly	Dept. of Housing & Urban Development	Market Absorption of Apartments	H-130	Quarterly and Annual
Consumer Expenditure Survey	Decennial	Bureau of Labor Statistics	None		
Survey of Purchases and Ownership	Irregular (Subsample of Annual Housing Survey)	Census	Consumer Buying Indicators	P-65	Occasional
Current Business Surveys	Weekly Monthly Quarterly Annual Seasonal	Census	Weekly Retail Sales	CB	Weekly
			Advance Monthly Retail Sales	CB	Monthly
			Monthly Department Store Sales in Selected Areas	BD	Monthly
			Final Weekly Sales Estimates	BR	Weekly
			Monthly Retail Trade	BR	Monthly
			Annual Report, Retail Trade	BR	Annual
			Monthly Selected Service Receipts	BS	Monthly
			Monthly Wholesale Trade: Sales and Inventories	BW	Monthly
Current Construction Surveys	Monthly Quarterly Annual	Census / Dept. of Housing & Urban Development	Housing Starts	C-20	Monthly
			Housing Completion*	C-22	Monthly
			Sales of New One-Family Homes*	C-25	Monthly/Annual
			Price Index of New One-Family Houses Sold	C-27	Quarterly
			Value of New Construction Put in Place	C-30	Monthly
			Housing Authorized by Building Permit and Public Contracts	C-40	Monthly/Annual
			Authorized Construction-Washington, D.C. Area	C-41	Monthly
			Housing Units Authorized for Demolition in Permit Issuing Places: 19	C-45	Annual
			Residential Alterations and Repairs	C-50	Quarterly/Annual
Current Industrial Surveys	Monthly Quarterly Annual	Census and Others	Various - according to product	M MQ MA	Monthly Quarterly Annual

*Joint Census/HUD report.

GUIDE TO CURRENT SURVEYS (Continued)

Survey	Frequency of Survey	Sponsor	Census Reports Generated	Report Series No.	Frequency of Report
County Business Patterns	Annual	Census/Social Security Administration	County Business Patterns	CBP	Annual
Annual Survey of Manufactures	Annual	Census	Annual Survey of Manufactures	M70(AS) Vol. 1-10	Annual
Survey of Minorty Owned Business Enterprises	Every 5 Years (Part of Economic Censuses)	Census	Minority-Owned Business	MB-1	Every 5 Years
Government Employment	Annual	Census	Public Employment in (Year)	GE	Annual
			City Employment in (Year)	GE	Annual
			Local Government Employment in Selected Metropolitan Areas and Large Counties	GE	Annual
Government Finances	Annual	Census	Finances of Employee Retirement System of State and Local Governments in (Fiscal Year)	GF	Annual
			State Government Finances (Fiscal Yr)		Annual
			City Government Finances (Fiscal Yr.)		Annual
			Governmental Finances (Fiscal Year)		Annual
			Local Government Finances in Selected Metropolitan Areas and Large Counties (Fiscal Year)		Annual
			State Tax Collection in (Fiscal Yr.)		Annual
Construction Expenditure of State & Local Governments	Quarterly	Census	Construction Expenditure of State & Local Governments	GC	Quarterly
			Holdings of Selected Public Employee - Retirement Systems	GR	Quarterly
			Quarterly Summary of State & Local Tax Revenue	GT	Quarterly
Special Surveys	Occasional	Census and Occasionally Other Agencies	State and Local Government Special Studies	GSS Nos. 51-72	Occasional
General Revenue Sharing Survey	Annual	Census	None		
Health Interview Survey	Ongoing	National Center for Health Statistics	None		
Health Examination Survey	Ongoing	National Center for Health Statistics	None		
Hospital Discharge Survey	Ongoing	National Center for Health Statistics	None		
Current Medicare Survey		Social Security Administration	None		
Supplemental Income Survey	Once	Social Security Administration	None		
Retirement History Survey	Once	Social Security Administration	None		
Survey of Gallonage Sale of Gasoline	Monthly	Federal Energy Administration	None		

GUIDE TO CURRENT SURVEYS (Continued)

Survey	Frequency of Survey	Sponsor	Census Reports Generated	Report Series No.	Frequency of Report
National Crime Survey	Ongoing	Law Enforcement Assistance Adm.	None		
Commercial Victimization Survey	Ongoing	Law Enforcement Assistance Adm.	None		
Survey of Inmates of State Correctional Facilities	Once	Law Enforcement Assistance Adm.	None		
N.Y. City Housing and Vacancy Survey	Approx. Every 3 Years	New York City Office of Rent Control	None		
Survey of Early Childhood Centers	Once	National Center for Educational Statistics	None		
Survey of Income and Education	Once	Department of Health, Education & Welfare	To Be Determined		

ADDITIONAL PROGRAMS OF THE BUREAU OF THE CENSUS

Several additional programs and publications of the Bureau of the Census are included in this section. Those publications covered usually present data of a special interest and/or a particular geographic level and are generally published less frequently than regular Bureau reports; most are summaries of the 1970 Decennial Census. Publications discussed are:

- Statistical Abstract of the United States
- Congressional District Data Book
- County and City Data Book
- Pocket Data Book, U.S.A.
- State and Central City Profiles
- Social Indicators 1973
- Data Access Descriptions

Also included in this section are descriptions of maps and special censuses. In addition to the description of Special Censuses (a list of censuses taken in 1974 is shown in the Appendix, page 200), the following two map series are discussed:

- United States Maps
- Urban Atlas

Statistical Abstract of the United States

A handy reference, the Statistical Abstract of the United States, contains varied statistical information about the United States. Published annually since 1878, it is the standard summary of statistics on the social, political, and economic organization of the country.

The Statistical Abstract contains a selection of data from the publications and records of more than 100 government organizations, over 100 private groups, and several international organizations. The statistics appear in over 1,400 tables, charts, and maps. A guide to sources lists more than 800 publications where additional statistics can be found.

Figures are generally national totals. However, data for regions and individual states are included when available; statistics for cities or other relatively small geographic units appear in only a few instances. Data for smaller areas are presented in various supplements to the Statistical Abstract such as the Congressional District Data Book, the County and City Data Book, and the Pocket Data Book, U.S.A.

The Abstract deals with such general topics as:

- Population
- Vital Statistics, Health, and Nutrition
- Immigration and Naturalization
- Education
- Law Enforcement, Federal Courts, and Prisons
- Geography and Environment
- Public Lands, Parks, Recreation, and Travel
- Labor Force, Employment, and Earnings
- National Defense and Veterans Affairs
- Social Insurance and Welfare Services
- Income, Expenditures, and Wealth
- Prices
- Elections
- Federal Government Finances and Employment
- Banking, Finance, and Insurance
- Business Enterprise
- Communications
- Agriculture

A final section presents basic statistics for standard metropolitan statistical areas. The publication is not available on tape.

Congressional District Data Book

The Congressional District Data Book presents over 250 data items on population and housing characteristics in 1970 and recent election statistics for each state and its districts of the 93rd Congress.

Data for each congressional district and state include:

- Population by race and nativity, age, sex, residence, income, poverty status, education, employment, marital status, veteran status, and migration
- Housing characteristics -- tenure, plumbing, value, rent, and overcrowding
- Vote cast in congressional and presidential elections, 1966 to 1970, by party (Source: National Republican Congressional Committee)

Maps showing congressional district boundaries are also included. There are 45 separate reports in this series, with one report comprising the States of Alaska, Delaware, Nevada, North Dakota, Vermont, and Wyoming. The reports are also available as a single bound volume and on computer tape. A summary table for each state presents population data for places of 10,000 inhabitants or more within each congressional district.

The Congressional District Data Book is published after each decennial census. Special reports are also published between censuses, but for only those states which have redistricted. Special reports for states which have redistricted since the 1970 census — California, New York, and Texas -- are available for the districts of the 94th Congress. The Congressional Data Book is a small-area supplement to the Statistical Abstract of the United States.

The base file of 1970 census data for districts of the 93rd Congress, from which the figures are compiled. is available from the Bureau of the Census on a single reel of magnetic tape. A Congressional District Computer Profile, a computer-generated narrative profile, is also available for each district.

County and City Data Book

The County and City Data Book (8th edition, 1972), published periodically since 1947, presents a variety (almost 500 items) of statistical information for counties, SMSA's, cities, urbanized areas, and unincorporated places. The items selected are those for which the statistics represent generally useful summary measures, and are available in comparable form for all counties or for all cities.

The statistics in the County and City Data Book were derived from the most recent censuses conducted by the Bureau, as well as from other governmental and private sources, including: the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Civil Service Commission, Federal Bureau of Investigation, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Federal Home Loan Bank Board, Federal Power Commission, Public Health Service, Social Security Administration, Social and Rehabilitation Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, American Hospital Association, and the Government Affairs Institute.

Data items include the following:

- Population
  - population
  - density
  - change
  - net migration
  - urban population
  - white and Negro population
  - age
  - population living in group quarters
  - persons of Spanish heritage
  - birth and death rates
- Education
  - school years completed
  - school enrollment

- Labor Force
  - total and civilian labor force
  - employed/unemployed
  - employed persons by industry and by government
  - persons using public transportation to work

- Families and Income
  - families with income, by size group, and median family income, by race
  - families and persons below poverty level
  - per capita money income

- Social Security and Public Assistance
  - Social Security monthly benefits
  - public assistance recipients and payments

- Housing
  - total units
  - median number of rooms
  - age of unit
  - vacancy rate, homeowner and rental units
  - occupied units
  - average persons per unit
  - median value (owner-occupied) and median gross rent (renter-occupied)
  - occupied units lacking plumbing facilities
  - Negro-occupied units
  - occupied units with selected equipment

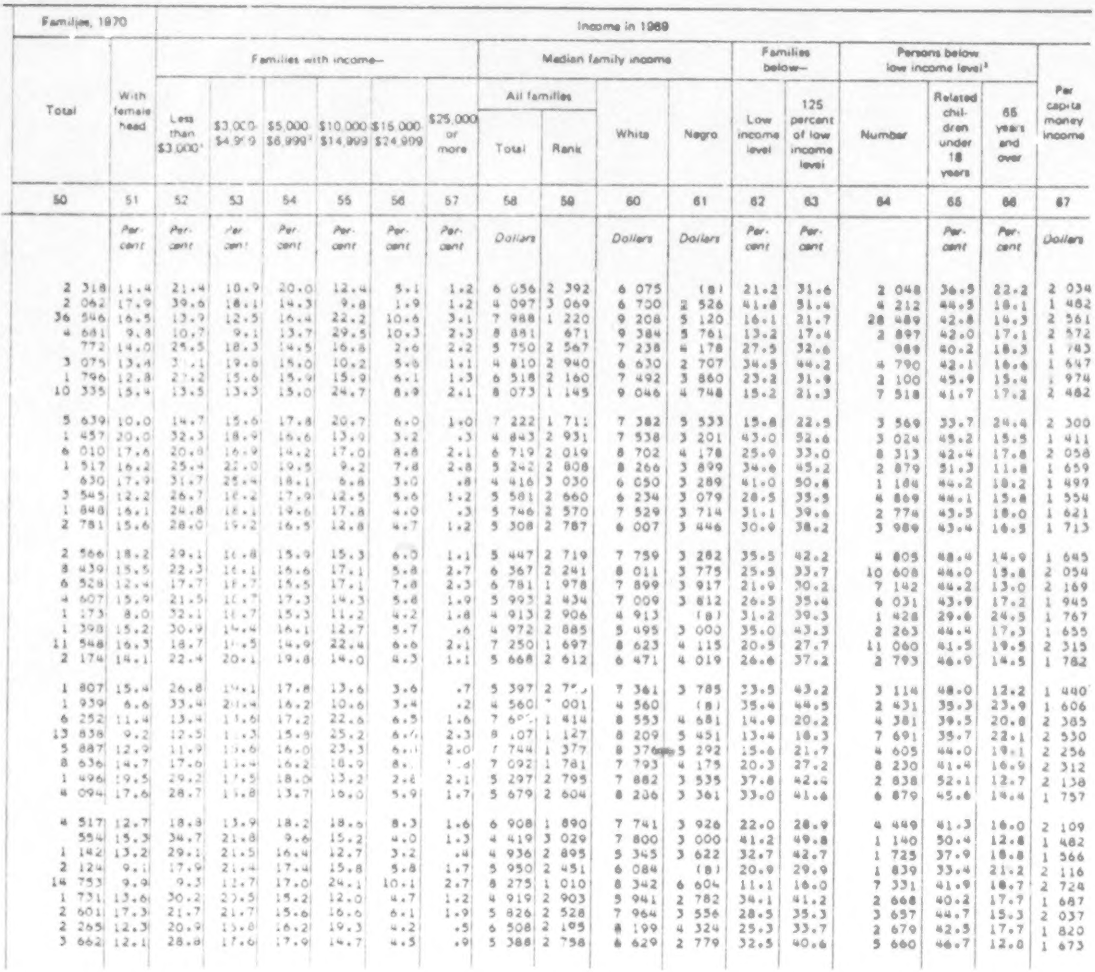
- Manufactures
  - all employees: annual averages and payroll
  - production workers: annual average, man hours, and wages

- Retail Trade/Selected Services/Wholesale Trade/Mineral Industries
  - number of establishments/receipts by selected type
  - payroll and paid employees

- Farm Population
  - total farm population and percent change
  - median family income
  - persons below poverty level
  - average values of land and buildings
  - farms with sales of $2,500 and over and with less than $2,500
  - farm operators: residing on farm operated and working 100 or more days off farm

The following figure is an example of how these data and their level of detail are displayed:

COUNTIES



Families, 1970		Income in 1969															
		Families with income—						Median family income				Families below—		Persons below low income level³			
Total	With female head	Less than $3,000¹	$3,000-$4,999	$5,000-$6,999²	$10,000-$14,999	$15,000-$24,999	$25,000 or more	All families		White	Negro	Low income level	125 percent of low income level	Number	Related children under 18 years	65 years and over	Per capita money income
								Total	Rank								
50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67
	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars	Percent	Percent		Percent	Percent	Dollars
2 318	11.4	21.4	10.9	20.0	12.4	5.1	1.2	6 056	2 392	6 075	(B)	21.2	31.6	2 048	36.5	22.2	2 034
2 062	17.9	39.6	18.1	14.3	9.8	1.9	1.2	4 097	3 069	6 700	2 526	41.8	51.4	4 212	44.5	18.1	1 482
36 546	16.5	13.9	12.5	16.4	22.2	10.6	3.1	7 988	1 220	9 208	5 120	16.1	21.7	28 489	42.8	14.3	2 561
4 681	9.8	10.7	9.1	13.7	29.5	10.3	2.3	8 881	671	9 384	5 761	13.2	17.4	2 897	42.0	17.1	2 572
772	14.0	25.5	18.3	14.5	16.8	2.6	2.2	5 750	2 567	7 238	4 178	27.5	32.6	989	40.2	18.3	1 743
3 075	13.4	[illegible]	19.6	15.0	10.2	5.6	1.1	4 810	2 940	6 630	2 707	34.5	44.2	4 790	42.1	16.6	1 647
1 796	12.8	[illegible]	15.6	15.9	15.9	6.1	1.3	6 518	2 160	7 492	3 860	23.2	31.9	2 100	45.9	15.4	1 974
10 335	15.4	13.5	13.3	15.0	24.7	8.9	2.1	8 073	1 145	9 046	4 748	15.2	21.3	7 518	41.7	17.2	2 482
5 639	10.0	14.7	15.6	17.8	20.7	6.0	1.0	7 222	1 711	7 382	5 533	15.8	22.5	3 569	33.7	24.4	2 300
1 457	20.0	32.3	18.9	16.6	13.9	3.2	.3	4 843	2 931	7 538	3 201	43.0	52.6	3 024	45.2	15.5	1 411
6 010	17.6	20.8	16.9	14.2	17.0	8.8	2.1	6 719	2 019	8 702	4 178	25.9	33.0	8 313	42.4	17.8	2 058
1 517	16.2	25.4	22.0	19.5	9.2	7.8	2.8	5 242	2 808	8 266	3 899	34.6	45.2	2 879	51.3	11.8	1 659
630	17.9	31.7	25.4	18.1	6.8	3.0	.8	4 416	3 030	6 050	3 289	41.0	50.8	1 184	44.2	18.2	1 499
3 545	12.2	26.7	16.2	17.9	12.5	5.6	1.2	5 581	2 660	6 234	3 079	28.5	35.5	4 869	44.1	15.8	1 554
1 848	16.1	24.8	18.1	19.6	17.8	4.0	.3	5 746	2 570	7 529	3 714	31.1	39.6	2 774	43.5	18.0	1 621
2 781	15.6	28.0	19.2	16.5	12.8	4.7	1.2	5 308	2 787	6 007	3 446	30.9	38.2	3 989	43.4	16.5	1 713
2 566	18.2	29.1	16.8	15.9	15.3	6.0	1.1	5 447	2 719	7 759	3 282	35.5	42.2	4 805	48.4	14.9	1 645
8 439	15.5	22.3	16.1	16.6	17.1	5.8	2.7	6 367	2 241	8 011	3 775	25.5	33.7	10 608	44.0	15.8	2 054
6 528	12.4	17.7	18.7	15.5	17.1	7.8	2.3	6 781	1 978	7 899	3 917	21.9	30.2	7 142	44.2	13.0	2 169
4 607	15.9	21.5	[illegible]	17.3	14.3	5.8	1.9	5 993	2 434	7 009	3 812	26.5	35.4	6 031	43.9	17.2	1 945
1 173	8.0	32.1	[illegible]	15.3	11.2	4.2	1.8	4 913	2 906	4 913	(B)	31.2	39.3	1 428	29.6	24.5	1 767
1 398	15.2	30.9	14.4	16.1	12.7	5.7	.6	4 972	2 885	5 495	3 000	35.0	43.3	2 263	44.4	17.3	1 655
11 548	16.3	18.7	[illegible]	14.9	22.4	6.6	2.1	7 250	1 697	8 623	4 115	20.5	27.7	11 060	41.5	19.5	2 315
2 174	14.1	22.4	20.1	19.8	14.0	4.3	1.1	5 668	2 612	6 471	4 019	26.6	37.2	2 793	46.9	14.5	1 782
1 807	15.4	26.8	[illegible]	17.8	13.6	3.6	.7	5 397	[illegible]	7 361	3 785	33.5	43.2	3 114	48.0	12.2	1 440
1 939	6.6	33.4	[illegible]	16.2	10.6	3.4	.2	4 560	[illegible]	4 560	(B)	35.4	44.5	2 431	35.3	23.9	1 606
6 252	11.4	13.4	[illegible]	17.2	22.6	6.5	1.6	[illegible]	1 414	8 553	4 681	14.9	20.2	4 381	39.5	20.8	2 385
13 838	9.2	12.5	[illegible]	15.9	25.2	[illegible]	2.3	8 107	1 127	8 209	5 451	13.4	18.3	7 691	35.7	22.1	2 530
5 887	12.9	11.9	[illegible]	16.0	23.3	[illegible]	2.0	7 744	1 377	8 376	5 292	15.6	21.7	4 605	44.0	19.1	2 256
8 636	14.7	17.6	[illegible]	16.2	18.9	[illegible]	[illegible]	7 092	1 781	7 793	4 175	20.3	27.2	8 230	41.4	16.9	2 312
1 496	19.5	29.2	17.5	18.0	13.2	2.8	2.1	5 297	2 795	7 882	3 535	37.8	42.4	2 838	52.1	12.7	2 138
4 094	17.6	28.7	[illegible]	13.7	16.0	5.9	1.7	5 679	2 604	8 236	3 361	33.0	41.6	6 879	45.6	14.4	1 757
4 517	12.7	18.8	13.9	18.2	18.6	8.3	1.6	6 908	1 890	7 741	3 926	22.0	28.9	4 449	41.3	16.0	2 109
554	15.3	34.7	21.8	9.6	15.2	4.0	1.3	4 419	3 029	7 800	3 000	41.2	49.8	1 140	50.4	12.8	1 482
1 142	13.2	29.1	21.5	16.4	12.7	3.2	.4	4 936	2 895	5 345	3 622	32.7	42.7	1 725	37.9	18.8	1 566
2 124	9.1	17.9	21.4	17.4	15.8	5.8	1.7	5 950	2 451	6 084	(B)	20.9	29.9	1 839	33.4	21.2	2 116
14 753	9.9	9.3	11.7	17.0	24.1	10.1	2.7	8 275	1 010	8 342	6 604	11.1	16.0	7 331	41.9	18.7	2 724
1 731	13.6	30.2	[illegible]	15.2	12.0	4.7	1.2	4 919	2 903	5 941	2 782	34.1	41.2	2 668	40.2	17.7	1 687
2 601	17.3	21.7	21.7	15.6	16.6	6.1	1.9	5 826	2 528	7 964	3 556	28.5	35.3	3 657	44.7	15.3	2 037
2 265	12.3	20.9	[illegible]	16.2	19.3	4.2	.5	6 508	2 195	8 199	4 324	25.3	33.7	2 679	42.5	17.7	1 820
3 662	12.1	28.8	17.6	17.9	14.7	4.5	.9	5 388	2 758	8 629	2 779	32.5	40.6	5 660	46.7	12.0	1 673

The contents of most of the tables presented in the County and City Data Book are available on computer tape and punch cards.

The County and City Data Book is a small-area supplement to the Statistical Abstract of the United States.

Pocket Data Book: U.S.A.

This reference book, issued biennially presents a summary of the Statistical Abstract and provides a compact selection of statistics on all major facets of the social, economic, and political structure of the United States. A summary section provides statistics in charts and graphs and a brief narrative text, followed by more detailed statistical tables and additional charts in 28 subject matter sections.

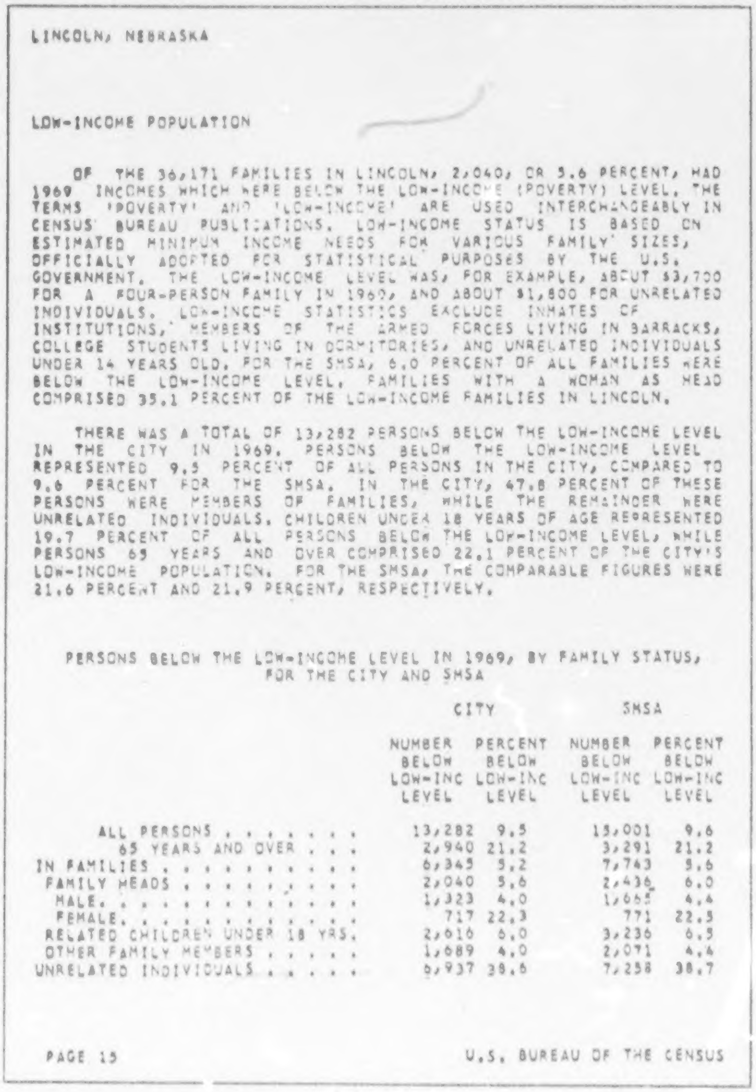
Sections are devoted to the following: population, vital statistics, immigration, land and environment, government, elections, national defense and veterans, law enforcement, labor, health, education, science, welfare, income, prices, parks and recreation, agriculture, forests and fisheries, business enterprise, manufactures, mining, construction and housing, transportation, communications, power, finance and insurance, distribution and services, and foreign commerce.

Among the specific subjects covered are fertility rates; birth expectations of wives; suicide mortality rates; air pollution; Federal subsidies; Congressional bills vetoed; U.S. aid to Indochina and Thailand; juvenile court cases handled; changes in earnings, compensation, and prices; union membership by state; nursing homes; energy consumption indicators; energy projections; and credit-card banking. The Pocket Data Book, U.S.A. is a supplement to the Statistical Abstract of the United States

State and Central City Profiles

These two series of reports are comprised of individual computer-generated statistical profiles for each state and for the standard metropolitan statistical areas identified in the 1970 census. Data for the central city of each SMSA are also presented. Included in the reports are selected demographic, economic, and housing characteristics obtained from the 1970 Censuses of Population and Housing.

This report is written in narrative form as shown in the example on the next page which illustrates a section of the profile for one Midwestern City.



LINCOLN, NEBRASKA

LOW-INCOME POPULATION

OF THE 36,171 FAMILIES IN LINCOLN, 2,040, OR 5.6 PERCENT, HAD 1969 INCOMES WHICH WERE BELOW THE LOW-INCOME (POVERTY) LEVEL. THE TERMS 'POVERTY' AND 'LOW-INCOME' ARE USED INTERCHANGEABLY IN CENSUS BUREAU PUBLICATIONS. LOW-INCOME STATUS IS BASED ON ESTIMATED MINIMUM INCOME NEEDS FOR VARIOUS FAMILY SIZES, OFFICIALLY ADOPTED FOR STATISTICAL PURPOSES BY THE U.S. GOVERNMENT. THE LOW-INCOME LEVEL WAS, FOR EXAMPLE, ABOUT $3,700 FOR A FOUR-PERSON FAMILY IN 1969, AND ABOUT $1,800 FOR UNRELATED INDIVIDUALS. LOW-INCOME STATISTICS EXCLUDE INMATES OF INSTITUTIONS, MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES LIVING IN BARRACKS, COLLEGE STUDENTS LIVING IN DORMITORIES, AND UNRELATED INDIVIDUALS UNDER 14 YEARS OLD. FOR THE SMSA, 6.0 PERCENT OF ALL FAMILIES WERE BELOW THE LOW-INCOME LEVEL. FAMILIES WITH A WOMAN AS HEAD COMPRISED 35.1 PERCENT OF THE LOW-INCOME FAMILIES IN LINCOLN.

THERE WAS A TOTAL OF 13,282 PERSONS BELOW THE LOW-INCOME LEVEL IN THE CITY IN 1969. PERSONS BELOW THE LOW-INCOME LEVEL REPRESENTED 9.5 PERCENT OF ALL PERSONS IN THE CITY, COMPARED TO 9.6 PERCENT FOR THE SMSA. IN THE CITY, 47.8 PERCENT OF THESE PERSONS WERE MEMBERS OF FAMILIES, WHILE THE REMAINDER WERE UNRELATED INDIVIDUALS. CHILDREN UNDER 18 YEARS OF AGE REPRESENTED 19.7 PERCENT OF ALL PERSONS BELOW THE LOW-INCOME LEVEL, WHILE PERSONS 65 YEARS AND OVER COMPRISED 22.1 PERCENT OF THE CITY'S LOW-INCOME POPULATION. FOR THE SMSA, THE COMPARABLE FIGURES WERE 21.6 PERCENT AND 21.9 PERCENT, RESPECTIVELY.

PERSONS BELOW THE LOW-INCOME LEVEL IN 1969, BY FAMILY STATUS, FOR THE CITY AND SMSA

	CITY		SMSA	
	NUMBER BELOW LOW-INC LEVEL	PERCENT BELOW LOW-INC LEVEL	NUMBER BELOW LOW-INC LEVEL	PERCENT BELOW LOW-INC LEVEL
ALL PERSONS	13,282	9.5	15,001	9.6
65 YEARS AND OVER . . .	2,940	21.2	3,291	21.2
IN FAMILIES	6,345	5.2	7,743	5.6
FAMILY HEADS	2,040	5.6	2,436	6.0
MALE.	1,323	4.0	1,665	4.4
FEMALE.	717	22.3	771	22.5
RELATED CHILDREN UNDER 18 YRS.	2,616	6.0	3,236	6.5
OTHER FAMILY MEMBERS	1,689	4.0	2,071	4.4
UNRELATED INDIVIDUALS	6,937	38.6	7,258	38.7

PAGE 15 U.S. BUREAU OF THE CENSUS

The reports present statistical descriptions of the following general areas:

- Population Characteristics
    - age
    - racial composition
    - family size
    - mobility of population
    - foreign stock
    - veteran status
    - school enrollment
    - educational attainment
    - labor force status
    - major occupations and industries

LISTING OF DATA ACCESS DESCRIPTIONS (DAD) IN CURRENT USE

DAD No.	Date of issue	Title
13	March 1970	First Count Summary Tapes From the 1970 Census of Population and Housing
14	March 1970	Items Contained in the 1970 Census of Population and Housing
15	April 1970	Contract Block Statistics Program
18	June 1970	General Information About Summary Tapes
19	August 1970	Printed Reports From the 1970 Census--Housing, Volume II
20	November 1970	Availability of Place of Work Data in the 1970 Census
21	December 1970	Census Bureau Unpublished Data and Special Services: Policy and Delineation
22	March 1971	Fourth Count Summary Tapes From the 1970 Census of Population and Housing
24	May 1971	Public Use Samples of Basic Records From the 1960 and 1970 Censuses
25	July 1971	Third Count (Block) Summary Tapes From the 1970 Census of Population and Housing
26	December 1971	Second Count Summary Tapes From the 1970 Census of Population and Housing
27	January 1972	Printed Reports From the 1970 Census of Population and Housing
28	May 1972	Delineation of Problem Housing Areas
29	May 1972	Low-Income Data From the 1970 Census
30	August 1972	Sixth Count Summary Tapes From the 1970 Census of Population and Housing
31	November 1972	Printed Reports Issued by the Bureau of the Census for Economic, Governments, and Agriculture Censuses
32	May 1973	Subject Reports From the 1970 Census of Population and Housing
33	August 1973	1970 Census Geography: Concepts, Products, and Programs
34	February 1974	Transportation Statistics Available From the Bureau of the Census
35	February 1974	1960 Census of Population and Housing: Availability of Published and Unpublished Data
36	December 1974	1970 Census Fifth Count for ZIP Codes, Counties, and Smaller Areas
37	December 1974	Microdata from the Current Population Survey--The Annual Demographic File
38	August 1975	Current Survey Statistics Available From the Bureau of the Census
39	Forthcoming	Printed Reports Related to the 1970 Census of Population and Housing (title tentative)
40	May 1975	Data on Selected Racial Groups Available From the Bureau of the Census
41	May 1975	Data on the Spanish Ancestry Population Available From the 1970 Census of Population and Housing

For further information concerning the DAD report series, contact:

Data User Services Division
Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

Special Censuses

Special censuses are generally undertaken on the authorization of an appropriate local government which agrees to pay all the necessary expenses. The content of special censuses is usually limited to questions on relationship to the head of household, age, race, and sex, although additional items may be included at the request and expense of the sponsor.

For areas which have a special census population of 50,000 or more, a separate publication showing data for the area by age, race, and sex is prepared. If the area has census tracts, these data are shown by tracts.

In addition to taking special censuses, the Bureau also has a procedure by which it can determine the population of a municipality as of April 1, 1970, for places which have been incorporated since the 1970 census. By the same method, the Bureau can also determine the 1970 population of areas annexed to incorporated places since the 1970 census. Inquiries regarding special censuses or 1970 population counts in annexed areas should be addressed to:

The Deputy Director
Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

A list of special censuses conducted during 1974 is provided in the Appendix.

Census Maps

Most of the Bureau's major programs require geographic aids. As a result, the Bureau has developed maps which are made available to the public. These maps facilitate the analyst's ability to study and compare the various geographic areas discussed on pages 104 to 109. Maps have been developed by the Bureau which are used in field operations and publications; geographic coding systems which relate households to political and statistical areas; automated geographic files which provide references before they are collected and published in reports and graphic displays; and large maps which display statistics for the United States. The Bureau also conducts an annual boundary and annexation survey (page 173 of this report) to note the territorial changes in cities, towns, and other separate administrative jurisdictions.

United States Maps: GE-50

Selected characteristics from economic and population censuses are displayed on large (30 x 42 inches) maps and comprise the GE-50 map series. This is an open-ended map series presenting data on various subjects at geographic levels down to individual counties. The data intervals are represented by different colors. Of particular interest to the human resource analyst concerned with poverty are the following maps:

GE-50, Map Number	Title
-56	Median Family Money Income for 1969 by Counties of the United States: 1970
-57	Per Capita Money Income for 1969 by Counties of the United States: 1970
-58	Families Below the Low-Income Level in 1969 by Counties of the United States
-69	Percent of Children, 5-17 Years Old Below the Poverty Level in 1969 by Counties of the United States: 1970
-70	Number of Children 5-17 Years Old Below the Poverty Level in 1969 by Counties of the United States: 1970

For further information concerning these or additional maps available within the GE-50 map series, contact:

Geography Division
Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

Urban Atlas: GE-80

The atlases in the Urban Atlas series provide a graphic presentation of selected census tract statistics as reported in the 1970 Decennial Census of Population and Housing. Atlases included in this series include the largest 65 SMSA's that were in existence at the time of the 1970 census. A recent development of the Bureau, it is anticipated that the Urban Atlas series will be completed by the end of 1976.

Each atlas contains 12 maps. Eleven of these maps depict by tract selected census socioeconomic characteristics, and one map, also at the tract level, shows the interrelationship of two of these characteristics. Additional data shown for any tract in the atlas can be found in the Census Tract Reports, PHC(1), for each SMSA.

Further information concerning the atlas and list of SMSA's may be obtained by writing:

Geography Division
Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

BUREAU OF ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

The Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA) can provide labor market information and population/income projections unavailable from other sources. Statistical products include employment estimates, special tabulations on migration, long-term economic projections, and projections for populations and incomes by state, county, and SMSA to the year 2020.

BEA has established the initial components of a comprehensive regional information system. The major components are measures of personal income and employment by type and by broad industry groups. The figure on the following page is an example of the detail produced by the system displaying total and per capita personal income. Data are tabulated for states, SMSA's, and counties and published in *Survey of Current Business*, a BEA publication issued monthly with weekly supplements. The most recent report is Volume 55, Number 10, October 1975. (A complete listing of BEA publications is located in the Appendix, page A-4.) Preceding years' statistics are also shown for easy comparison and analysis.

Personal income as defined by BEA is the current income received by residents of an area from all sources. It is measured before deduction of income and other personal taxes, but after deduction of personal contribution to Social Security, government retirement, and other social insurance programs. Per capita income is derived by dividing total personal income by total population. When expressed on a per capita basis, personal income is an indicator of the quality of consumer markets and of the economic well-being of the residents of an area. Local area personal income estimates are the product of a complex estimating procedure in which county series for about 325 income items are converted into income measures. Most of the data are obtained from Federal and state government agencies which maintain the data for their own purposes, usually to administer a program such as unemployment insurance or Social Security. The remainder of the data are obtained from various censuses or from private sources such as the American Hospital Association. For a more detailed explanation of the methods used by BEA in its calculations, see "A Summary Description of the Sources and Methods Used in Estimating County Personal Income" and any issue of *Survey of Current Business*. Both documents are prepared by and available from the Bureau of Economic Analysis.

Data from the regional economics information system are distributed to the Bureaus of Business and Economic Research of one or more major state universities in each state, and to the economic development or planning agency of each state government. For additional information concerning availability of the system's data, contact:

Total Personal Income and Per Capita Personal Income by County for Selected Years 1969–73 [1]—Continued

Area title	Total personal income				Total per capita personal income			
	Millions of dollars			Percent change	Dollars			Rank in State
	1969	1972	1973	72-73	1969	1972	1973	1973
Wayne	29	34	40	17.6	2,792	3,384	4,285	90
Webster	17	22	29	31.8	3,632	4,361	5,631	45
Wheeler	4	6	8	33.3	3,599	5,317	[illegible]	13
York	51	62	85	37.1	3,787	[illegible]	9,224	30
Nevada	2,050	2,777	3,118	13.4	4,271	5,211	5,712	.....
Churchill	32	45	53	17.8	3,082	3,993	4,450	12
Clark	1,142	1,525	1,752	15.0	4,271	5,118	5,643	7
Douglas	36	52	61	17.3	5,337	6,378	6,335	3
Elko	59	81	94	16.0	4,243	5,458	6,095	5
Esmeralda	2	1	1	.0	2,634	1,942	[illegible]	17
Eureka	4	5	6	20.0	4,280	5,704	[illegible]	2
Humboldt	23	27	34	25.9	3,516	4,103	5,119	9
Lander	10	13	15	15.4	3,744	4,716	[illegible]	6
Lincoln	7	8	9	12.5	2,792	3,580	4,032	15
Lyon	28	37	44	18.9	3,453	3,814	4,260	14
Mineral	28	31	35	12.9	3,670	[illegible]	[illegible]	10
Nye	24	20	20	.0	4,258	[illegible]	[illegible]	16
Pershing	13	16	20	25.0	3,667	[illegible]	[illegible]	1
Storey	2	3	3	.0	3,841	[illegible]	4,433	13
Washoe	546	771	866	12.3	4,611	5,537	6,350	4
White Pine	33	44	47	6.8	3,302	4,290	4,779	11
Carson City	63	99	116	17.2	4,021	5,016	5,282	8
New Hampshire	2,537	3,266	3,661	12.1	3,504	4,229	4,515	.....
Belknap	113	150	171	14.0	3,557	4,120	4,562	2
Carroll	60	85	97	14.1	3,334	4,171	4,612	5
Cheshire	183	235	265	12.8	3,612	4,314	4,781	3
Coos	97	121	131	10.7	2,826	3,125	[illegible]	10
Grafton	179	233	263	12.9	3,313	[illegible]	[illegible]	7
Hillsborough	847	1,052	1,174	11.6	3,832	4,333	4,731	1
Merrimack	278	362	406	12.2	3,469	4,235	4,579	4
Rockingham	469	639	714	11.7	3,522	4,290	[illegible]	6
Strafford	232	270	306	13.3	3,049	3,620	3,961	9
Sullivan	98	121	138	14.0	3,115	3,819	4,234	8
New Jersey	31,134	39,329	43,026	8.8	4,327	5,379	5,824	.....
Atlantic	814	872	934	10.1	3,573	4,141	4,817	19
Bergen	4,808	[illegible]	6,734	8.2	[illegible]	6,855	7,468	1
Burlington	1,178	1,532	1,542	7.2	[illegible]	4,828	4,983	15
Camden	[illegible]	2,098	2,281	[illegible]	[illegible]	4,407	4,823	17
Cape May	237	292	330	13.0	3,512	[illegible]	4,144	14
Cumberland	422	540	596	10.4	3,560	4,247	4,673	20
Essex	4,134	5,003	5,372	7.4	4,533	[illegible]	[illegible]	5
Gloucester	548	714	782	9.5	3,221	3,782	4,234	21
Hudson	2,478	2,941	3,193	8.7	4,049	4,730	5,246	12
Hunterdon	298	383	427	11.5	4,341	5,235	5,696	8
Mercer	1,222	1,592	1,762	10.6	3,998	5,115	5,594	9
Middlesex	2,373	3,119	3,433	10.1	4,151	5,229	5,779	7
Monmouth	1,960	2,534	2,753	8.7	4,399	5,344	5,798	6
Morris	1,842	2,314	2,522	8.8	4,867	6,123	6,618	4
Ocean	740	1,123	1,260	12.2	3,709	4,744	4,839	18
Passaic	1,905	2,273	2,375	4.3	4,124	5,068	5,370	10
Salem	235	298	330	10.7	3,830	4,962	5,390	11
Somerset	981	1,264	1,378	8.9	5,059	6,278	6,590	3
Sussex	303	425	463	10.7	4,022	5,067	5,211	13
Union	2,848	3,523	3,814	8.3	5,292	6,405	7,088	2
Warren	277	362	401	10.8	3,812	4,702	5,183	14
New Mexico	2,876	3,778	4,262	12.8	2,815	3,511	3,877	.....
Bernalillo	1,004	1,411	1,548	9.7	3,189	4,158	4,274	7
Catron	8	8	9	12.5	2,516	[illegible]	4,078	13
Chaves	132	158	187	15.9	3,055	3,305	4,081	12
Colfax	33	40	46	15.0	2,754	3,290	3,669	19
Curry	121	151	177	18.3	3,180	3,610	4,202	8
De Baca	7	9	11	[illegible]	[illegible]	3,067	4,391	6
Dona Ana	192	228	260	14.0	2,773	3,317	[illegible]	20
Eddy	117	139	160	15.1	2,861	[illegible]	3,883	18
Grant	70	86	93	8.1	3,159	3,748	3,983	21
Guadalupe	11	14	19	35.7	2,178	2,762	3,764	18
Harding	4	5	7	40.0	2,953	4,147	5,278	3
Hidalgo	12	17	23	35.3	2,543	3,632	4,487	5
Lea	154	178	200	12.4	3,106	3,567	4,152	11
Lincoln	25	30	36	20.0	2,995	3,648	4,156	10
Los Alamos	69	85	96	12.0	4,581	5,541	6,266	2
Luna	31	39	47	20.5	2,681	[illegible]	4,523	21
McKinley	91	119	128	7.6	2,116	2,598	2,779	27
Mora	6	8	10	25.0	1,272	1,713	[illegible]	32
Otero	171	142	[illegible]	9.7	2,981	3,461	3,861	17
Quay	31	38	44	15.8	2,843	3,303	3,943	15
Rio Arriba	47	51	57	11.5	1,886	2,238	2,513	31
Roosevelt	50	60	78	28.7	3,065	[illegible]	[illegible]	4
Sandoval	27	[illegible]	37	36.3	1,570	2,034	2,539	30
San Juan	128	171	196	15.8	2,438	2,958	3,268	22
San Miguel	47	53	61	15.1	1,818	[illegible]	2,508	29
Santa Fe	150	220	247	12.3	2,973	3,401	[illegible]	9
Sierra	17	23	25	8.7	2,561	2,813	3,164	25
Socorro	23	27	31	14.8	2,349	2,823	3,215	23
Taos	31	44	48	9.1	1,789	2,412	2,596	28
Torrance	12	16	19	18.8	2,126	2,826	3,168	24
Union	22	23	31	34.8	4,309	4,338	6,250	1
Valencia	88	117	132	12.8	2,101	2,775	3,033	26
New York	80,720	96,881	104,188	7.5	4,458	5,273	5,720	.....
Albany	1,212	1,534	1,648	7.4	4,236	5,286	5,713	6
Allegany	132	161	181	12.4	2,848	3,280	3,685	55
Broome	836	993	1,072	8.0	3,766	4,522	4,907	16
Cattaraugus	250	299	336	12.4	3,190	3,478	3,981	50
Cayuga	253	311	347	11.6	3,302	3,880	4,414	38
Chautauqua	503	599	657	9.7	3,418	3,969	4,396	39
Chemung	358	409	465	13.7	3,511	4,028	4,625	25
Chenango	149	174	195	12.1	3,247	3,662	4,105	44
Clinton	198	275	297	8.0	2,730	3,393	3,680	56
Columbia	177	224	249	11.2	3,445	4,022	4,476	36
Cortland	149	190	212	11.6	3,279	4,085	4,506	33
Delaware	146	173	190	9.8	3,268	3,835	4,298	45
Dutchess	872	1,099	1,212	10.3	3,984	4,857	5,257	10
Erie	4,237	5,217	5,707	9.4	3,930	4,962	5,154	11
Essex	110	133	144	8.3	3,179	3,764	4,090	47
Franklin	113	138	150	8.7	2,521	3,036	3,340	58
Fulton	160	207	219	5.8	3,215	3,683	3,945	51
Genesee	214	260	291	11.9	3,666	4,306	4,514	19
Greene	118	157	175	11.5	3,514	4,355	4,733	21
Hamilton	15	21	23	9.5	3,235	4,297	4,554	31
Herkimer	299	332	346	4.2	4,423	4,802	5,061	13
Jefferson	289	346	380	9.8	3,263	3,794	4,166	43
Lewis	71	87	95	9.2	2,987	3,490	3,807	53
Livingston	183	228	253	11.0	3,433	4,070	4,435	37
Madison	204	251	278	10.8	3,280	3,902	4,281	40
Monroe	3,244	3,871	4,232	9.3	4,631	5,433	5,958	3
Montgomery	197	242	258	6.6	3,523	4,198	4,548	32
Nassau	8,380	10,227	10,974	7.3	5,553	7,163	7,749	2
Niagara	906	1,062	1,155	8.8	3,550	4,491	4,866	17
Oneida	869	1,052	1,154	9.7	3,181	3,814	4,238	41
Onondaga	1,826	2,214	2,410	8.9	3,887	4,690	5,124	12
Ontario	292	363	406	11.8	3,724	4,437	4,863	18
Orange	833	1,107	1,198	8.2	3,514	4,785	5,058	14
Orleans	130	157	179	14.0	3,519	4,155	4,043	23
Oswego	308	399	437	9.5	3,058	3,741	4,075	46
Otsego	173	219	241	10.0	3,105	3,782	4,179	42
Putnam	250	321	347	8.1	4,983	5,239	5,343	8
Rensselaer	520	657	712	8.4	3,426	4,212	4,598	26
Rockland	970	1,283	1,386	8.0	4,343	5,403	5,673	7
St. Lawrence	320	390	431	10.5	2,849	3,342	3,732	54
Saratoga	407	585	638	9.1	3,455	4,363	4,550	29
Schenectady	650	857	917	7.0	4,102	5,258	5,723	5
Schoharie	69	89	100	12.4	2,818	3,193	3,430	57
Schuyler	49	60	67	11.7	2,955	3,478	3,881	52
Seneca	115	146	160	9.6	3,262	4,243	4,672	22
Steuben	330	385	451	17.1	3,404	3,765	4,482	35
Suffolk	4,412	5,933	6,463	8.9	4,040	5,030	5,323	9
Sullivan	196	236	261	10.6	3,645	4,180	4,485	34
Tioga	164	204	221	8.3	3,271	4,278	4,629	24
Tompkins	288	333	369	10.8	3,517	4,212	4,558	30
Ulster	558	684	755	10.4	3,978	4,588	4,995	15
Warren	171	217	236	8.8	3,491	4,271	4,588	27
Washington	160	197	217	10.2	3,043	3,619	3,972	49
Wayne	293	353	395	11.9	3,733	4,336	4,806	20
Westchester	5,897	6,814	7,300	7.1	6,418	7,601	8,210	1
Wyoming	121	153	175	14.4	3,249	4,073	4,574	28
Yates	53	73	84	15.1	3,902	3,555	4,048	48
New York City (5 boroughs)	36,391	42,181	44,738	6.1	4,631	5,391	5,850	4
North Carolina	15,200	20,131	22,577	11.8	3,021	3,868	4,254	.....
Alamance	319	418	455	8.9	3,324	4,227	4,555	10
Alexander	54	73	82	12.3	2,892	3,542	3,881	31
Alleghany	18	25	29	16.0	2,285	3,016	3,181	73
Anson	52	72	80	11.1	2,196	3,021	3,364	77
Ashe	38	53	63	18.9	1,939	2,716	3,219	87
Avery	28	36	41	13.9	2,030	2,717	3,108	91
Beaufort	88	121	144	19.0	2,399	3,350	3,916	48
Bertie	42	58	72	24.1	2,008	2,783	3,552	68
Bladen	51	76	91	19.7	1,998	2,842	3,323	81
Brunswick	48	79	90	13.9	1,939	2,829	2,962	95
Buncombe	448	586	662	13.0	3,092	3,970	4,418	12
Burke	183	244	270	10.7	3,057	3,904	4,320	21
Cabarrus	248	312	330	5.8	3,364	4,085	4,271	20
Caldwell	163	219	242	10.5	2,913	3,806	4,104	27
Camden	13	19	24	26.3	2,360	3,153	4,135	26
Carteret	81	110	125	13.6	2,340	3,313	3,708	65
Caswell	41	55	61	18.4	2,190	2,867	3,273	83
Catawba	314	416	460	10.6	3,484	4,406	4,764	6
Chatham	85	109	121	11.0	2,532	3,661	4,034	37
Cherokee	38	46	51	10.9	2,324	2,774	3,072	92
Chowan	30	37	43	16.2	2,781	3,427	4,017	49
Clay	11	15	16	6.7	2,210	2,801	3,030	93

See footnotes at end of table.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, Survey of Current Business, April 1975, (Table2), P. 46.

Regional Economic Measurement Division
Bureau of Economic Analysis
Washington, D.C. 20230

A particularly helpful publication concerned with income and population projections to the year 2020 is the seven-volume OBERS Projections. Prepared for the Water Resources Council, these volumes include, in part, population and income statistics for states (Volume IV) and SMSA's (Volume V). These figures are estimates based upon historical and current statistical assumptions and incorporate the Census Bureau's 1972 "Series E" national projections series. (See Census Series P25, Number 493 or Number 601 for explanation of the various projection series B, C, D, E, and F.) OBERS can provide for the human resource analyst gross long-range estimates for future planning purposes. The figure on the following page is an example of the data displayed. For further information concerning OBERS, contact:

Regional Economic Analysis Division
Bureau of Economic Analysis
Washington, D.C. 20230

A system to tabulate migration data has also been developed by BEA. Statistics for the Migration Analysis Data System are based upon the Social Security Continuous Work History Sample. This sample contains a 1-percent sample of the covered work force derived from employer records beginning with 1957. The same employees are included in each year's sample making it possible to develop a work history for individuals in the sample for two or more years. Data are available on a metropolitan or state level for migrants and non-migrants; cross-tabulations by race, sex, age, industry, wages, and migration status can be provided.

Because of the numerous possible cross-tabulations, no prepared tabulations have been printed, but BEA will produce tabulations at cost ($500 minimum charge) upon request. For further information concerning the Migration Analysis Data System, contact the:

Regional Economic Analysis Division
Bureau of Economic Analysis
Washington, D.C. 20230

Publications and staff papers from the BEA are listed in the Appendix.

Population, Employment, Personal Income, and Earnings by Industry, Historical and Projected, Selected Years, 1950-2020

	1950	1962*	1969	1970	1971	1980	1985	1990	2000	2020
Population, midyear	137,102	167,305	219,915	222,523	227,620	260,900	283,000	306,800	352,100	437,900
Per capita income (1967 $)	2,084	3,204	3,690	3,825	3,818	5,100	5,800	6,500	8,500	13,400
Per capita income relative (U.S. = 1.00)	1.01	1.24	1.07	1.10	1.08	1.08	1.07	1.07	1.05	1.02
Total employment	49,761	61,909		83,531		110,200	120,500	131,700	157,500	195,200
Employment/population ratio				.38		.42	.43	.43	.45	.45
	In Thousands of 1967 Dollars									
Total personal income	285,667	536,082	811,406	851,230	869,074	1,345,300	1,647,200	2,016,800	3,024,200	5,894,700
Total earnings	236,468	445,053	671,592	703,001	711,082	1,113,700	1,360,600	1,662,300	2,490,500	4,930,700
Agriculture, forestry and fisheries	14,161	8,520	11,792	11,308	10,244	10,200	10,000	9,800	11,000	14,000
Agriculture						10,100	10,000	9,800	11,000	14,000
Forestry and fisheries						(S)	(S)	(S)	(S)	(S)
Mining	1,340	1,872	2,152	2,203	2,312	3,400	3,700	4,000	4,600	5,900
Metal										
Coal										
Crude petroleum and natural gas						(S)	(S)	(S)	(S)	(S)
Nonmetallic, except fuels						3,400	3,700	3,900	4,600	5,900
Contract construction	14,425	22,311	34,602	34,678	34,666	58,100	72,000	89,300	136,100	276,600
Manufacturing	76,543	187,510	301,833	316,413	311,875	422,900	489,000	563,600	761,800	1,281,800
Food and kindred products						5,800	6,500	7,300	9,400	14,100
Textile mill products						4,700	4,500	4,400	4,500	4,900
Apparel and other fabric products						5,700	6,000	6,300	7,400	9,900
Lumber products and furniture						1,600	1,800	2,000	2,500	3,800
Paper and allied products						4,100	4,800	5,700	8,000	13,800
Printing and publishing						23,200	26,700	30,800	41,700	70,400
Chemicals and allied products						(S)	(S)	(S)	(S)	(S)
Petroleum refining						28,700	33,200	38,300	50,400	80,500
Primary metals						(S)	(S)	(S)	(S)	(S)
Fabricated metals and ordnance						4,200	4,900	5,700	7,900	13,200
Machinery, excluding electrical						210,600	235,900	264,300	332,000	495,600
Electrical machinery and supplies						122,100	151,300	187,600	283,300	557,200
Motor vehicles and equipment						(S)	(S)	(S)	(S)	(S)
Transportation equip., excl. mtr. vehs.						(S)	(S)	(S)	(S)	(S)
Other manufacturing						10,300	10,600	10,900	12,000	14,100
Trans., comm. and public utilities	13,676	18,146	25,283	27,086	26,878	39,800	47,700	57,200	82,700	153,300
Railroad transportation						2,300	2,200	2,100	1,900	1,600
Trucking and warehousing						7,700	9,900	12,600	19,700	39,100
Other transportation and services						3,700	4,200	4,800	6,200	9,500
Communications						13,900	17,100	21,000	31,700	62,400
Utilities (elec., gas, sanitary)						11,900	14,000	16,500	22,900	40,100
Wholesale and retail trade	39,536	34,475	75,183	77,727	79,488	112,200	131,200	153,400	213,700	375,400
Finance, insurance and real estate	5,342	11,632	16,495	16,956	17,962	31,100	38,600	47,700	73,500	152,300
Services	28,392	63,857	81,378	81,372	84,372	153,400	195,200	248,400	395,600	858,900
Lodging places and personal services						9,700	10,600	11,600	14,100	20,000
Business and repair services						26,200	35,500	48,100	85,100	211,900
Amusement and recreation services						2,400	2,600	2,700	3,100	4,000
Private households						4,800	5,100	5,400	6,300	8,400
Professional services						110,100	140,900	180,400	286,800	614,400
Government	42,652	76,732	122,874	135,058	144,084	282,300	370,600	486,600	811,000	1,812,200
Federal government	5,107	6,233	10,067	11,527	12,728	16,400	19,100	22,300	29,800	33,400
State and local government	36,775	68,998	110,689	121,347	129,072	262,500	347,100	459,100	773,600	1,744,100
Armed forces	770	1,502	2,118	2,185	2,285	3,300	4,100	5,100	7,500	14,600

---

*Employment is for 1960

a—represents 80.0 to 99.9 percent of the true value

b—represents 60.0 to 79.9 percent of the true value

c—represents 40.0 to 59.9 percent of the true value

d—represents 20.0 to 39.9 percent of the true value

e—represents zero to 19.9 percent of the true value

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, 1972 OBERS Projections, Vol. 5, Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas, 1974.

SUMMARY

In addition to the Decennial Census of Population and Housing there are many other important programs conducted by the Bureau of the Census. The decennial census provides the human resource analyst with a detailed look at the nation's population. These benchmark figures can be supplemented by the Bureau's current census and survey programs.

This guide does not attempt to seek solutions for the causes of poverty; rather it provides for those concerned with poverty measurement a reference to the Census Bureau's programs related to or containing poverty statistics. The extent to which these items are utilized is ultimately the responsibility of the researcher.

Specific requests for information regarding the Bureau or particular programs should be directed to the Bureau or its divisions listed through this report.

Footnotes to Technical Paper IX, Part B

1. The Urban Employment Survey was established in 1968 through the joint efforts of the Manpower Administration, the Bureau of Labor Statistics and the Bureau of the Census. Results of the survey may be obtained by contacting the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Washington, D.C. 20212.

2. The SIC or Standard Industrial Classification code is a system for classifying the Nation's economic activity. See pages 146-147 for a more detailed description of the SIC code.

APPENDIX

Special Censuses of 1974

January 1, 1974 to June 30, 1974

Area	County	Date of special census
ALABAMA		
Moody town	St. Clair	January 28
ARIZONA		
Payson town	Gila	May 6
ARKANSAS		
Atkins city	Pope	January 7
Bald Knob city	White	April 26
Batesville city	Independence	January 28
Berryville city	Carroll	January 17
Calico Rock city	Izard	June 29
De Queen city	Sevier	March 12
Farmington city	Washington	February 4
Maynard town	Randolph	January 15
Ola city	Yell	June 19
Opello town	Conway	March 21
Piggott city	Clay	March 26
Prairie Grove city	Washington	April 15
Trumann city	Poinsett	June 11
Western Grove town	Newton	June 24
CALIFORNIA		
Brawley city	Imperial	February 12
Calexico city	Imperial	February 28
FLORIDA		
Wakulla County	Wakulla	April 24
St. Marks town		
Sopchoppy city		
Balance of county		
IDAHO		
Chubbuck city	Bannock	April 9
Eagle city	Ada	May 15
Soda Springs city	Caribou	June 17
ILLINOIS		
Ashkum village	Iroquois	March 6
Bloomingdale village	DuPage	February 20
Bolingbrook village	DuPage and Will	June 20
Bourbonnais village	Kankakee	May 1
Braidwood Community Consolidated School District 5C.	Will	March 26
Custer township		
Reed township		
Braidwood city		
Godley village (part)		
Chatham village	Sangamon	June 13
Cook County-Unincorporated Area Only.	Cook	April 15
Dolton village	Cook	January 23
Grayslake village	Lake	January 9
Green Oaks village	Lake	June 3
LeRoy city	McLean	February 4
Libertyville village	Lake	January 16
Lisle village	DuPage	June 4
Lombard village	DuPage	June 14
Long Grove village	Lake	May 21
New Lenox village	Will	February 11
North Aurora village	Kane	June 3
Northbrook village	Cook	January 17
Park Forest South village	Cook and Will	May 9
Riverwoods village	Lake	February 4
Sauk Village village	Cook	May 21
ILLINOIS--Continued		
Sherman village	Sangamon	June 10
South Beloit city	Winnebago	March 11
South Jacksonville village	Morgan	January 7
Valley View village	Kane	January 8
Warrensburg village	Macon	February 11
West City village	Franklin	March 27
Western Springs village	Cook	March 19
INDIANA		
Clarksville town	Clark	February 13
Dyer town	Lake	February 20
Rossville town	Clinton	June 25
Scottsburg city	Scott	February 15
IOWA		
Belmond city	Wright	June 24
Dakota City town	Humboldt	June 25
Humboldt city	Humboldt	April 22
Sherrill town	Dubuque	January 21
NORTH DAKOTA		
Hillsboro city	Traill	March 25
PENNSYLVANIA		
Amity township	Berks	March 5
Aston township	Delaware	January 15
Conewago township	Dauphin	June 24
Cranberry township	Butler	June 3
East Nottingham township	Chester	January 28
Shenango township	Mercer	April 1
Upper Southampton township	Bucks	April 16
White township	Beaver	January 28
SOUTH CAROLINA		
Hanahan city	Berkeley	May 13
Irmo town	Lexington	January 28
SOUTH DAKOTA		
Sturgis city	Meade	June 3
WISCONSIN		
Beloit city	Rock	January 16
Beloit town	Rock	January 21
Brookfield city	Waukesha	June 4
Delafield town	Waukesha	May 20
Dresser village	Polk	January 10
Fitchburg town	Dane	May 6
Genoa village	Vernon	January 9
Germantown village	Washington	January 3
Pewaukee town	Waukesha	June 20
St. Francis city	Milwaukee	May 6
St. Germain town	Vilas	June 4
Washington town	Eau Claire	May 14

See footnotes at end of table.

- Represents zero.
NA Not available.

[1] Incorporated on December 3, 1973.
[2] Incorporated on February 26, 1970.
[3] Incorporated on September 21, 1973.

The Bureau also conducted two censuses which were limited to annexed areas. The results of these censuses are as follows:

Area	Census date	Population
Annexations to--		
Bloomington, Ill.	June 12	371
Rockford, Ill.	January 4	2,054

SPECIAL CENSUSES TAKEN DURING
July 1, 1974 to December 31, 1974

Area	County	Date of special census
ARIZONA		
Mohave County	Mohave	September 18
Kingman city		
Balance of county		
ARKANSAS		
Brookland town	Craighead	November 14
Bryant city	Saline	December 12
Clarksville city	Johnson	December 9
Dumas city	Desha	October 12
Greenbrier city	Faulkner	October 31
Horseshoe Bend city	Fulton, Izard, and Sharp	December 4
Jonesboro city	Craighead	November 14
Lake City city	Craighead	November 25
Lakeview city	Baxter	December 5
Little Rock city	Pulaski	August 16
Malvern city	Hot Spring	August 28
Manila city	Mississippi	November 20
Pea Ridge city	Benton	October 1
Perryville city	Perry	November 11
Pocahontas city	Randolph	July 2
Reyno town	Randolph	September 4
Salem city	Fulton	December 13
Sheridan city	Grant	December 11
Springdale city	Benton and Washington	September 27
West Fork city	Washington	October 3
Wilmar city	Drew	November 5
Wilmot city	Ashley	November 4
Wynne city	Cross	July 8
FLORIDA		
North Lauderdale city	Broward	October 17
GEORGIA		
Fort Oglethorpe city	Catoosa and Walker	November 5
IDAHO		
Jerome city	Jerome	September 30
Kuna city	Ada	October 1
Mountain Home city	Elmore	September 4
ILLINOIS		
Alsip village	Cook	November 26
Andalusia village	Rock Island	October 18
Batavia city	Kane	July 16
Bethalto village	Madison	August 12
Buffalo Grove village	Cook and Lake	October 3
Cary village	McHenry	September 24
Cedarville village	Stephenson	August 7
Chicago Ridge village	Cook	August 20
Dawson village	Sangamon	November 22
Elk Grove Village village	Cook and Du Page	October 3
Geneva city	Kane	July 10
Hazel Crest village	Cook	October 30
Hecker village	Monroe	September 18
Herscher village	Kankakee	July 15
Hickory Hills city	Cook	September 5
Hoffman Estates village	Cook	October 11
Lincolnshire village	Lake	October 21
Mahomet village	Champaign	November 22
Matteson village	Cook	September 24
Midlothian village	Cook	December 3
Mundelein village	Lake	October 31
Murrayville village	Morgan	October 24
Oak Lawn village	Cook	September 6
Olympia Fields village	Cook	October 31
Park Forest village (selected areas only)	Cook and Will	July 23
Pekin city	Peoria and Tazewell	November 14
Plano city	Kendall	July 30
Pontoon Beach village	Madison	August 26
Rochelle city	Ogle	November 26
Rolling Meadows city	Cook	September 5
Round Lake Beach village	Lake	August 20
Round Lake Park village	Lake	November 18
ILLINOIS--Continued		
St. Charles city	Du Page and Kane	July 24
Schaumburg village	Cook and Du Page	October 31
Tinley Park village	Cook and Will	August 27
Trenton city	Clinton	September 23
Wauconda village	Lake	September 24
Wheeling village	Cook and Lake	August 13
Willowbrook village	Du Page	November 8
Woodridge village	Du Page	July 10
Yorkville city	Kendall	October 23
INDIANA		
Carmel town	Hamilton	August 28
De Motte town	Jasper	November 4
Griffith town	Lake	July 25
Mount Vernon city	Posey	November 14
New Chicago town	Lake	October 21
Tell City city	Perry	August 7
Valparaiso city	Porter	October 9
Warsaw city	Kosciusko	September 13
IOWA		
Altoona city	Polk	November 6
Carlisle city	Polk and Warren	August 26
Cedar Falls city	Black Hawk	October 11
Charles City city	Floyd	December 10
Dayton city	Webster	August 26
Earlham town	Madison	October 10
Hampton city	Franklin	December 4
Jesup city	Buchanan	September 20
Johnson County	Johnson	September 20
Big Grove township		
Solon city		
Cedar township		
Clear Creek township		
Coralville city (part)		
North Liberty city (part)		
Tiffin city		
East Lucas township		
Fremont township		
Lone Tree city		
Graham township		
Hardin township		
Iowa City township		
Iowa City city		
Jefferson township		
Sheuyville city		
Swisher city		
Liberty township		
Hills city		
Lincoln township		
Madison township		
North Liberty city (part)		
Monroe township		
Newport township		
Oxford township		
Oxford city		
Penn township		
Coralville city (part)		
North Liberty city (part)		
Pleasant Valley township		
Scott township		
Sharon township		
Union township		
Washington township		
West Lucas township		
Coralville city (part)		
University Heights city		
Kalona city	Washington	October 10
Marion city	Linn	October 30
Newhall town	Benton	November 12
Norwalk town	Warren	August 13
Primghar city	O'Brien	October 29
Riverside city	Washington	October 1
Sioux Center city	Sioux	September 17
Van Meter city	Dallas	August 13
Wellman town	Washington	August 14
Wilton town	Cedar and Muscatine	September 9
MICHIGAN		
Saline city	Washtenaw	July 30

See footnotes at end of table.

See footnotes at end of table.

SPECIAL CENSUSES (Continued)

Area	County	Date of special census
MINNESOTA		
Dilworth city	Clay	November 12
Lake of the Woods County	Lake of the Woods	August 6
Baudette city		
Roosevelt city (part)		
Williams city		
Balance of county		
Little Canada city	Ramsey	September 5
Sartell city	Benton and Stearns	November 12
MISSISSIPPI		
Collins town	Covington	October 1
Meridian city	Lauderdale	September 27
Senatobia city	Tate	October 18
Waynesboro city	Wayne	September 25
MISSOURI		
North Kansas City cit[1]	Clay	October 16
NEBRASKA		
Sarpy County	Sarpy	July 15
Bellevue Precinct		
Bellevue city		
Bellevue Precinct No. 2		
Fairview Precinct		
Forest City Precinct No. 1		
Gretna village		
Gilmore Precinct No. 1		
Gilmore Precinct No. 2		
Gilmore Precinct No. 3		
Goodluck Precinct		
Highland Precinct		
Highland Precinct No. 3		
La Platte Precinct		
La Vista Precinct		
La Vista city		
Melia-Forest City Precinct		
Papillion Precinct		
Papillion village		
Papillion Precinct No. 2		
Pawnee Precinct		
Platford-Springfield Precinct No. 2		
Richland Precinct		
Springfield Precinct No. 1		
Springfield village		
Washington village	Washington	October 29
NEW HAMPSHIRE		
Seabrook town	Rockingham	October 21
NEW JERSEY		
East Windsor township	Mercer	August 20
NORTH DAKOTA		
Bowman city	Bowman	December 9
Devils Lake city	Ramsey	November 14
OKLAHOMA		
Broken Bow city	McCurtain	December 4
PENNSYLVANIA		
Cumru township	Berks	July 9
Hanover township	Beaver	August 19
Hatfield township	Montgomery	July 2
Laflin borough	Luzerne	November 11
Lower Providence township	Montgomery	July 9
Northampton township	Bucks	July 16
Plymouth township	Montgomery	November 12
Shrewsbury borough	York	July 22
Wilkes-Barre township	Luzerne	September 10
SOUTH CAROLINA		
Simpsonville city	Greenville	September 30
Turbeville town	Clarendon	October 14
TENNESSEE		
Franklin city	Williamson	December 4
Huntland town	Franklin	October 15
WISCONSIN		
Clyman village	Dodge	November 15
Cornell city	Chippewa	November 11
Knowlton town	Marathon	August 14
Madison city	Dane	October 22
Rockland village	La Crosse	August 12
Silver Lake village	Kenosha	September 5
Siren village	Burnett	August 14
Two Rivers city	Manitowoc	November 21
West Milwaukee village	Milwaukee	December 2
Biron village	Wood	December 10
WYOMING		
Ranchester town	Sheridan	July 23

See footnotes at end of table.

- Represents zero. NA Not available.

[1] Incorporated on November 16, 1973.

The Bureau also conducted two censuses which were limited to annexed areas. The results of these censuses are as follows:

Area	Census date	Population
Annexations to—		
Paragould, Ark.	September 3	1,494
Darlington, S.C.	July 5	265

Publications and Staff Papers of the Bureau of Economic Analysis

Send orders to:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

	Accession No.
SURVEY OF CURRENT BUSINESS, monthly with weekly supplements	Catalog No. C 56.109:
BUSINESS CONDITIONS DIGEST, monthly	Catalog No. C 56.111:
DEFENSE INDICATORS, monthly	Catalog No. C 56.110:
BUSINESS STATISTICS, 1973 Biennial Edition	Stock No. 0324-002233
BUSINESS STATISTICS, 1971 Biennial Edition	Catalog No. C 43.8/4:971
THE NATIONAL INCOME AND PRODUCT ACCOUNTS OF THE UNITED STATES, 1929-65: Statistical Tables	Catalog No. C43.8/3:IN 2/4/929-65
THE ECONOMIC ACCOUNTS OF THE UNITED STATES: RETROSPECT AND PROSPECT, fiftieth Anniversary Issue of the SURVEY OF CURRENT BUSINESS Vol. 51, #7	Catalog No. C 56.109:
INPUT-OUTPUT STRUCTURE OF THE U.S. ECONOMY: 1967 (reprinted from the February 1974 SURVEY OF CURRENT BUSINESS, the article explains concepts, conventions, definitions and uses),	C 56.109/a:IN 7/967
INPUT-OUTPUT STRUCTURE OF THE U.S. ECONOMY: 1967 Volume I - Transactions Data for Detailed Industries Volume II - Direct Requirements for Detailed Industries Volume III - Total Requirements for Detailed Industries	Catalog No. C 56.109/4:IN 7/967
INPUT-OUTPUT STRUCTURE OF THE U.S. ECONOMY: 1963 Volume 1 - Transactions Data for Detailed Industries Volume 2 - (Out of stock) Volume 3 - Total Requirements for Detailed Industries 1961 - 1967	Catalog No. C 43.8/3:IN/V.I C 43.8/3:IN7/V.3

INPUT-OUTPUT STRUCTURE OF THE U.S. ECONOMY: 1963 (reprinted from the November 1969 SURVEY OF CURRENT BUSINESS, the article explains concepts, conventions, definitions and uses),	Catalog No. C 43.8a:IN7
U.S. EXPORTS AND IMPORTS CLASSIFIED BY OBE END-USE COMMODITY CATEGORIES, 1923-1968	Catalog No. C 43.8/3:EX 7
U.S. DIRECT INVESTMENTS ABROAD, 1966, PART I: Balance of Payments Data	Catalog No. C 43.8/3:IN 8/3/966/Pt.1
THE U.S. BALANCE OF PAYMENTS: REVISED PRESENTATION (reprinted from the June 1971 SURVEY OF CURRENT BUSINESS).	Catalog No. C 43.8/a:P292
AREA ECONOMIC PROJECTIONS 1990 States and Regions BEA Economic Areas SMSA's Non-SMSA Portions of BEA Economic Areas	Stock No. 0324-00490
1972 OBERS PROJECTIONS: REGIONAL ECONOMIC ACTIVITY IN THE UNITED STATES by Economic Area, Water Resources Region and Subarea, State, and SMSA and Non-SMSA Portions of the Areas, Historical and Projected - 1929-2020 based on the Series "E" Projected National Population, Bureau of the Census, 1972	Stock No.
Vol. I - Concepts, Methodology and Summary Data	5245-00013
Vol. II - BEA Economic Areas	5245-00014
Vol. III - Water Resources Regions and Subareas	5245-00015
Vol. IV - States	5245-00016
Vol. V - Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas	5245-00017
Vol. VI - Non-SMSA Portions of BEA Economic Areas	5245-00018
Vol. VII - Non-SMSA Portions of Water Resources areas	5245-00019
1972 OBERS PROJECTIONS: ECONOMIC ACTIVITY IN THE UNITED STATES, by Economic Area, Water Resources Region and Subarea, and State, Historical and Projected - 1929-2020.	Catalog No. Y 3.W 29:2 OB 2/V.1-5

Prepared by the Bureau of Economic Analysis and U.S.D.A. Economic Research Service for the U.S. Water Resources Council.

Sold as 5-volume set.
- Vol. I - Concepts, Methodology and Summary Data
- Vol. II - BEA Economic Areas
- Vol. III - Water Resources Regions, 1-8
- Vol. IV - Water Resources Regions, 9-20
- Vol. V - States

MANPOWER TRENDS IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA: 1950 to 1990 Series P-90, No. 24	Catalog No. C 56.112:P-90/24
PROJECTIONS OF THE POPULATION OF THE COMMUNIST COUNTIES OF EASTER EUROPE, by Age and Sex: 1972 to 2000 P-91, No. 22	Catalog No. C 56.112/2: P-91/22
ESTIMATES AND PROJECTIONS OF THE POPULATION OF THE U.S.S.R., BY AGE AND SEX: 1950-2000 p-91, No. 23	Catalog No. C 56.112/2: P-91/23
LONG TERM ECONOMIC GROWTH, 1860-1970	Catalog No. 56.102:EC 7/860-970

BUREAU OF ECONOMIC ANALYSIS
(Publications Sold by the National Technical Information Service)

Send orders to:

National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, Virginia 22151

	Accession No.
READINGS IN CONCEPTS AND METHODS OF NATIONAL INCOME STATISTICS	PB 194 900
FIXED NONRESIDENTIAL BUSINESS CAPITAL IN THE UNITED STATES, 1925-1973	COM 74-10422
THE ANATOMY OF FEDERAL ACCOUNTS, By Marilyn Y. Rice. A set of 2 volumes consisting of 6 sections.	COM 73-11138
Volume I, Section -1.	COM 73-11139
Volume I, Section -2.	COM 73-11140
Volume I, Section -3.	COM 73-11141
Volume I, Section -4.	COM 73-11142
Volume II, Section-1.	COM 73-11143
Volume II, Section-2.	COM 73-11144
ECONOMIC ACTIVITY IN THE UNITED STATES AND STANDARD METROPOLITAN STATISTICAL AREAS, HISTORICAL AND PROJECTED: 1950-2020.	PB 216 607
U.S. DIRECT INVESTMENTS ABROAD, 1966, -- PART II: INVESTMENT POSITION, FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA--three cover the direct investment position of U.S. reporters and give their affiliates' balance sheets, statements of income, sources and uses of funds. Considerable data are given on employment by affiliates, affiliate sales by destination, and exports of the reporters. Based on data received from 3,400 U.S. reporters covering 23,000 foreign affiliates.	
GROUP 1: PRELIMINARY REPORT ON FOREIGN AFFILIATES OF THE U.S. PETROLEUM INDUSTRY.	COM 72-10097
GROUP 2: PRELIMINARY REPORT ON FOREIGN AFFILIATES OF U.S. MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES.	COM 72-10096
GROUP 3: PRELIMINARY REPORT ON FOREIGN AFFILIATES OF U.S. INDUSTRIES OTHER THAN MANUFACTURING AND PETROLEUM	
ALL INDUSTRIES--SUMMARY: PRELIMINARY RESULTS FOR PART II, ALL INDUSTRY GROUPS.	COM 72-10441
SPECIAL SURVEY OF U.S. MULTINATIONAL COMPANIES, 1970.	COM 72-11392

BUREAU OF ECONOMIC STAFF PAPERS

NOTE: The following staff papers are available in both paper copy and microfiche

Staff Paper No.	Author
1 - The Quarterly National Income and Product Accounts of the United States 1942-62	George Jaszi
2 - Depreciation & Corporate Profits	Murray Brown
3 - National Income, Absorption, and Balance of Payments	Wm. R. Allen
4 - Alternative Tax Incentives for Investment	E. Wm. Dinkelacher
5 - Predicting Housing Starts	Albert A. Hirsch
6 - Price Variation in New Houses, 1959-61	Samuel F. Brown
7 - Regional Change in a National Setting	Lowell D. Ashby
8 - A Methodology of Comparative Analysis of Regional Growth	John Mattila
9 - A Pattern of Balances of Payments Between World Regions in 1970	Evelyn Parrish
10 - Forcasting with Judgmental and Econometric Models: A Case Study	Lawrence Grose George Jaszi Maurice Liebenberg
11 - The Share of Corporate Profits in the Postwar Period	Murray Brown
12 - New Foreign Securities Offered in the U.S., 1952-64	Steven Tzaneff
13 - A Study of the Determinants of Both Plant and Equipment Expenditures	Joel Popkin
14 - Dynamics of the Regional-National Manpower Mix	R. A. Wykstra
15 - Long-run Federal Tax Functions: A Statistical Analysis	Wm. Waldorf
16 - Input-Output Transactions 1961	E. Roberts N. Vaccara A. Fisher
17 - SIMEMCD, A General Purpose Computer Program to Simulate and Forecast with Econometric Models	George R. Green
18 - Toward Development of a National-Regional Impact Evaluation System and the Upper Licking Area Pilot Study	
19 - Input-Output Transactions: 1966	
20 - Input-Output Analysis as a Predictive Tool	Arlene K. Shapiro

Staff Paper No.	Author
21 - Size Distribution of Family Personal Income: Methodology and Estimates for 1964	Daniel B. Radner Edward C. Budd John Hinrichs
22 - The BEA Quarterly Econometric Model	Albert A. Hirsch Maurice Liebenberg George R. Green
23 - Reliability of the Quarterly National Income and Product Accounts of the United States, 1947-71	Allan H. Young
24 - Empirical Tests of Input-Output Forecasts: Review and Critique	Roger H. Bezdek

Telephone Contacts for Data Users

No. 7

Bureau of the Census

April 1976

(Area Code 301)

Director	Vincent P. Barabba	763-5190
Deputy Director	Robert L. Hagan	-5192
Public Information Office	Henry H. Smith, Chief	-7273
Congressional Liaison Office	Pennie Harvison	-5360

DEMOGRAPHIC FIELDS

Associate Director for Demographic Fields	Daniel B. Levine	-5167
Demographic Surveys Division (DSD)	Earle J. Gerson, Chief	-2777
Housing Division (HOUS)	Arthur F. Young, Chief	-2863
International Statistical Programs Center (ISPC)	J. Timothy Sprehe, Chief	-2832
Population Division (POP)	Meyer Zitter, Chief	-7646
Statistical Methods Division (SMD)	Charles D. Jones, Acting Chief	-2672
Assistant Director for Demographic Censuses, and Chief, Demographic Census Staff (DCS)	David L. Kaplan	-7670

Demographic Subject Matter Contacts

Age and Sex: United States	POP	Robert Warren	-5184
States (age only)	"	Gilbert Felton	-5072
Aliens	"	Elmore Seraile	-7571
Americans Overseas	"	Nampeo McKenney	-7890
Annexation Population Counts	"	Joel Miller	-5716
Apportionment	"	Robert Speaker	-5161
Armed Forces	"	Robert Warren	-5184
Births and Birth Expectations; Fertility Statistics	"	Maurice Moore	-5303
Census Tract Population	"	Robert Speaker	-5161
Citizenship--Foreign Born Persons, Country of Birth; Foreign Stock Persons, Mother Tongue	"	Elmore Seraile	-7571
Commuting (Journey to Work)--Means of Transportation; Place of Work	"	Philip Fulton	-5226
Consumer Expenditure Survey	DSD	Gail Hoff	-5100
Consumer Purchases and Ownership of Durables	POP	Jack McNeil	-5032
Crime Victimization Survey	DSD	George Gray	-5507
Current Population Survey	"	Gregory Russell	-2773
Decennial Census: General Plans	DCS	Morris Gorinson	-2748
Content and Tabulations	"	Marshall Turner	-7325
Minority Statistics Program	"	Clifton Jordon	-5169
Disabled	POP	Jack McNeil	-5032
Education; School Enrollment	"	Larry Suter	-5050
Employment; Unemployment; Labor Force	"	Paula Schneider	-2825
Families--Size; Number; Marital Status	"	Arthur Norton	-5189
Farm Population	"	Robert Speaker	-5161
Health Surveys	DSD	Evan Davey	-5508
Housing: Housing Information, Decennial Census	HOUS	Bill Downs	-2873
Annual Housing Survey	"	Elmo Beach	-2881
Housing Vacancy Data	"	Aneda France	-2880
Residential Finance	"	Betty Kent	-2866
Income Statistics: Decennial Census	POP	George Patterson	-5682
Current Surveys	"	Gordon Green	-5060
Revenue Sharing	"	Frank Burns	-5682
Incorporated/Unincorporated Places	"	Robert Speaker	-5161
Industry and Occupation Statistics	"	John Priebe	-5144
Institutional Population	"	Arthur Norton	-5189
International Population	ISPC	Samuel Baum	-2870
Land Area	POP	Richard Forstall	-5161
Longitudinal Surveys	DSD	Robert Mangold	-2764
Migration; Mobility	POP	Kris Hansen	-5255
Mortality and/or Death	"	Martin O'Connell	-5303
Population Count Complaints	"	Joel Miller	-5716
Population: General Information; Census Data; Characteristics; Survey Data	"	Nellie Harris	-5002 or -5020

Demographic Subject Matter Contacts--con.

(Area Code 301)

Population Estimates and Projections--			
Estimates: Counties and Local Areas; Revenue Sharing	POP	Frederick Cavanaugh	763-7722
Congressional Districts	"	Donald Starsinic	-5072
Individual States; SMSA's	"	Marianne Roberts	-5313
United States (National)	"	Jennifer Peck	-5184
Estimates Research	"	Richard Irwin	-7883
Federal-State Cooperative Program for Local Population Estimates	"	Linda Braun	-7722
Projections of the Population	"	Signe Wetrogan	-5300
Poverty Statistics; Low Income Areas	"	Arno Winard	-5790
Prisoner Surveys; National Prisoner Statistics	DSD	Kenneth Brimmer	-5082
Race and Ethnic Statistics--			
Black, American Indians, and Other Races	POP	Nampeo McKenney	-7890
Spanish Population	"	Edward Fernandez	-5219
Religion	"	Elmore Seraile	-7571
Revenue Sharing	"	Joseph Knott	-5179
Sampling Methods	SMD	Charles Jones	-2672
Social Stratification	POP	Larry Suter	-5050
Special Censuses	DCS	George Hurn	-5806
SMSA's--Area Definition and Total Population	POP	Richard Forstall	-5161
Special Surveys	DSD	George Gray	-5507
Travel Surveys	"	Kenneth Brimmer	-5082
Urban/Rural Residence	POP	Richard Forstall	-5161
Veteran Status	"	Jerry Jennings	-5050
Voting and Registration	"	Larry Suter	-5050
Voting Rights	"	Gilbert Felton	-5072

ECONOMIC FIELDS

Associate Director for Economic Fields	Shirley Kallek	-5274
Agriculture Division (AGR)	Orvin L. Wilhite, Acting Chief	-5230
Business Division (BUS)	John R. Wikoff, Chief	-7564
Construction Statistics Division (CSD)	Jack S. Silver, Chief	-7163
Economic Surveys Division (ESD)	Roger H. Bugenhagen, Chief	-7735
Foreign Trade Division (FTD)	Leonard R. Jackson, Chief	-5342
Governments Division (GOVS)	Sherman Landau, Chief	-7366
Industry Division (IND)	Milton Eisen, Chief	-5850
Assistant Director for Economic Censuses, and Chief, Economic Census Staff (ECS)	Melvin A. Hendry	-7356

Economic Subject Matter Contacts

Agriculture: General Information	AGR	Orvin Wilhite	-5230
Crop Statistics	"	Donald Jahnke	-7280
Farm Economics	"	Arnold Bollenbacker	-7486
Livestock Statistics	"	Thomas Monroe	-7281
Special Surveys	"	Kenneth Norell	-5914
Construction Statistics:			
Census/Industries Surveys	CSD	Alan Blum	-5435
Special Trades; Contractors; General Contractor-Builder	"	Andrew Visnansky	-7547
Current Programs	"	David Siskind	-7165
Construction Authorized by Building Permits (C40 Series); and Residential Demolitions (C45 Series)	"	John Pettis	-7244
Housing Starts (C20 Series)	"	Peter Ohs	-5731
Housing Completions (C22 Series)	"	James Ray	-7842
New Residential Construction in Selected SMSA's (C21 Series)	"	William Mittendorf	-5731
Price Indexes for New One-Family Homes Sold (C27 Series)	"	Barry Rappaport	-5707
Sales of New One-Family Homes (C25 Series)	"	Juliana Van Berkum	-7314
Value of New Construction Put in Place (C30 Series)	"	Allan Meyer	-5717
Expenditures on Residential Additions, Alterations, Maintenance and Repairs, and Replacements (C50 Series)	"	Elinor Champion	-5717
County Business Patterns	ESD	Robert Schiedel	-7642
Enterprise Statistics	"	John Dodds	-7086
Environmental Surveys	IND	Paul Berard	-7627
Exports, Origin of	"	Wayne McCaughey	-5616
Foreign Trade Information	FTD	Paul Finn	-5142
Fuels and Electric Energy Consumed	IND	John McNamee	-5933

Economic Subject Matter Contacts--con.

(Area Code 301)

Governments: Criminal Justice Statistics	GOVS	Diana Cull	763-2842
Eastern States Government Sector	"	Howard Sales	-7783
Western States Government Sector	"	Richard Neach	-5344
Employment	"	Alan Stevens	-5086
Finance	"	Vancil Kane	-5847
Governmental Organization	"	Muriel Miller	-5308
Revenue Sharing	"	John Coleman	-5272
Taxation	"	Earle Knapp	-5302
Industry and Commodities Classification	ESD	Walter Neece	-5449
Manufactures: Census/Annual Survey of Manufactures	IND	Arthur Horowitz	-7666
Subject Reports	"	Ruth Runyan	-5872
Durables	"	Dale Gordon	-7304
Nondurables	"	Michael Zampogna	-2510
Current Programs	"	James Werking	-7800
Shipments, Inventories, and Orders	"	William Menth	-2502
Durables	"	Malcolm Bernhardt	-2518
Nondurables	"	Robert Nealon	-5911
Mineral Industries	"	John McNamee	-5938
Minority Businesses	ESD	Cotty Smith	-7690
Puerto Rico: Censuses of Retail Trade, Wholesale Trade, and Selected Services Industries	BUS	Alvin Barten	-7127
Retail Trade: Census	"	Bobby Russell	-5282
Monthly Retail Trade Report; Accounts Receivable; and Monthly Department Store Sales	"	Conrad Alexander	-7128
Weekly Retail Sales Report; Advance Monthly Retail Sales; and Retail Inventories Survey	"	Irving True	-7660
Selected Services Industries: Census	"	Dorothy Reynolds	-7039
Current Services Reports	"	Edward Gutbrod	-7077
Transportation: Commodity Transportation Survey; Truck Inventory and Use; Domestic Movement of Foreign Trade Data	ESD	Zigmund Decker	-5430
Wholesale Trade: Census	BUS	John Kuntz	-5281
Current Wholesale Sales and Inventories; Green Coffee Survey; and Canned Food Survey	"	Ronald Piencykoski	-5294

USER SERVICES AND FIELD OPERATIONS

Associate Director for Field Operations and User Services	James W. Turbitt	-5238
Data User Services Division (DUSD)	Michael G. Garland, Chief	-7720
Field Division (FLD)	Curtis T. Hill, Chief	-5000
Data Preparation Division (DPD)	O. Bryant Benton, Chief	(812) 335-1344

User Services Contacts

(Area Code 301)

Bureau of the Census Catalog	DUSD	Mary Gordon	763-5574
Census Procedures, History of	"	Frederick Bohme	-7337
Central City Profiles	"	Paul Manka	-5266
Computer Tapes; Computer Programs	"	Larry Carbaugh	-5045
Data User News (Small-Area Data Notes), Monthly Newsletter	"	Larry Hartke	-7454
Data User Training--Seminars, Workshops, Training Courses, and Conferences	"	Ann D. Casey	-5293
Indexes to 1970 Census Summary Tapes and to Selected 1970 Census Printed Reports	"	Paul Zeisset	-7368
Map Orders	"	Deloris Fentress	-5266
Microfilm	"	Paul Manka	-5266
Public Use Samples	"	Paul Zeisset	-7368
Special Tabulations	"	Larry Carbaugh	-5045
Statistical Compendia: Congressional District Data Reports; County and City Data Book; Historical Statistics Series	"	Helen Teir	-5475
Statistical Abstract; Pocket Data Book	"	William Lerner	-7024
Summary Tape Processing Centers	"	Gary Young	-7454
Unpublished Census Tables	"	Paul Manka	-5266

Field Operations Contacts

Census Bureau Regional Offices:

Atlanta, Georgia	Thomas W. McWhirter, Director	(404) 526-2271
Boston, Massachusetts	Arthur G. Dukakis, Director	(617) 223-2327
Charlotte, North Carolina	Joseph R. Norwood, Director	(704) 372-0711
Chicago, Illinois	Forrest P. Cawley, Jr., Director	(312) 353-6251
Dallas, Texas	Percy R. Millard, Director	(214) 749-2814
Denver, Colorado	Walter A. Freeman, Jr., Director	(303) 234-3924
Detroit, Michigan	Robert G. McWilliam, Director	(313) 226-7742
Kansas City, Kansas	Rex L. Pullin, Director	(816) 374-4601
Los Angeles, California	C. Michael Long, Director	(213) 824-7317
New York, New York	John C. Cullinane, Director	(212) 264-3860
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania	Porter S. Rickley, Director	(215) 597-4920
Seattle, Washington	John E. Tharaldson, Director	(206) 442-7800

STATISTICAL AND SURVEY METHODOLOGY AND GEOGRAPHIC MATTERS

		(Area Code 301)
Associate Director for Statistical Standards and Methodology	Alva L. Finkner	763-7247
Assistant Director for Statistical Standards and Methodology	Harold Nisselson	-2562
Center for Census Use Studies (CCUS)	Donald S. Luria, Chief	-7490
Geography Division (GEO)	Jacob Silver, Chief	-5636
Research Center for Measurement Methods (RCMM)	Barbara A. Bailar, Chief	-7028
Statistical Research Division (SRD)	Harold Nisselson, Chief	-5350
Chief Census Research and Technical Advisor	Eli S. Marks	-7650

Subject Matter Contacts

Area Measurement and Centers of Population	GEO	Lawrence Taylor	-5437
Boundaries and Annexations	"	David Cristy	-5437
1970 Census Geography	"	Donald Hirschfeld	-2668
Census Use Study Publications	CCUS	Sharon Johns	-7094
Computer Graphics and Computer Mapping	GEO	Frederick Broome	-7442
Computer Graphics and Computer Mapping--Specific User Applications	CCUS	Alex Kennedy	-7533
GBF/DIME System	GEO	Jeffery Koch	-7315
GBF/DIME System--Specific User Applications	CCUS	Alex Kennedy	-7533
GBF/DIME System Conferences	GEO	Jacob Silver	-5636
GBF/DIME Workshops	CCUS	John Kavaliunas	-5277
Geographic Statistical Areas	GEO	Richard Schweitzer	-5126
Geographic Uses of Earth Resources Satellite Technology-- United States	"	Alice Winterfeld	-7291
International	"	Robert Durland	-5720
Law Enforcement Assistance Program--Use of GBF/DIME System	"	Bruce Strahan	-7742
GE-50 Series Maps	"	Conrad Thoren	-7291
Revenue Sharing Geography	"	Donald Hirschfeld	-2668
Survey Methodology Information System	SRD	Patricia Fuellhart	-1820
Urban Atlas	GEO	Richard Schweitzer	-5126

ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Acting Associate Director for Administration	James W. Turbitt	-5238
Administrative Services Division (ASD)	Henry J. Husmann, Acting Chief	-5400

Publications

Library			
Publications Microfiche	ASD	Salme Gorokhoff	-5040
	"	Theresa Allen	-5042
Subscriber Services (Publications)	"	Dorothy Dunham	-7472

Listing of Telephone Contacts for Data Users compiled by Mathilda R. Bowman (telephone 301/763-5512), User Training Branch, Data User Services Division, Bureau of the Census.

DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS Section from CURRENT POPULATION REPORTS, SERIES P-60, No. 102, "Characteristics of the Population Below the Poverty Level: 1974"

DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS

Population coverage. This report excludes inmates of institutions and unrelated individuals under 14 years old. It includes only those approximately 1.0 million members of the Armed Forces living off post or with their families on post.

Farm—nonfarm residence. The farm population refers to rural residents living on farms. The method of determining farm—nonfarm residence in the present survey is the same as that used in the 1960 and 1970 censuses and in the Current Population Surveys since 1960, but differs from that used in earlier surveys and censuses. According to the current definitions, the farm population consists of all persons living in rural territory on places of less than 10 acres yielding agricultural products which sold for $250 or more in the previous year, or on places of 10 acres or more yielding agricultural products which sold for $50 or more in the previous year. Rural persons in institutions, motels, and tourist camps, and those living on rented places where no land is used for farming are not classified as farm population.

The nonfarm population, as the term is used here, comprises persons living in urban areas and rural persons not on farms.

Metropolitan-nonmetropolitan residence. The population residing in standard metropolitan statistical areas (SMSA's) constitutes the metropolitan population. Except in New England, an SMSA is a county or group of contiguous counties which contains at least one city of 50,000 inhabitants or more, or "twin cities" with a combined population of at least 50,000. In addition to the county or counties containing such a city or cities, contiguous counties are included in an SMSA if, according to certain criteria, they are essentially metropolitan in character and are socially and economically integrated with the central city. In New England, SMSA's consist of towns and cities, rather than counties.

The 1974 and the revised 1969 and 1971 to 1973 figures shown in this report for SMSA's are based on the SMSA's as defined on the basis of the 1970 census; those shown for earlier years refer to SMSA's defined on the basis of the 1960 census. As a result of these changes, the proportion of low-income families in 1969 living in metropolitan areas increased from about 49 percent to 52 percent. The comparable figures for families above the low-income level were 66 percent and 70 percent, respectively.

Central cities. The population inside SMSA's is further classified as "inside central cities" and "outside central cities." With a few exceptions, central cities are determined according to the following criteria:

1. The largest city in an SMSA is always a central city.
2. One or two additional cities may be secondary central cities on the basis and in the order of the following criteria:
   a. The additional city or cities have at least 250,000 inhabitants.
   b. The additional city or cities have a population of one-third or more of that of the largest city and a minimum population of 25,000.

Geographic regions. The four major regions of the United States for which data are presented in this report represent groups of States, as follows:

Northeast: Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont.

North Central: Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, Ohio, South Dakota, Wisconsin.

South: Alabama, Arkansas, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, North Carolina, Oklahoma, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia, West Virginia.

West: Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Hawaii, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Oregon, Utah, Washington, Wyoming.

North and West: Northeast, North Central, and West regions combined.

Poverty Areas. For this report poverty areas in metropolitan areas are defined in terms of census tracts and in nonmetropolitan areas in terms of minor civil divisions (townships, districts, etc.) in which 20 percent or more of the population was below the low-income level in 1969. This method of defining poverty areas differs from the definitions used in past Current Population Reports.

The 1970 census definition was developed in order to provide a statistical index based on income only and to utilize the small area data on poverty status which were available in 1970 for the first time in a decennial census. Research was conducted by the Bureau's staff to find a definition that would delineate poverty areas for a given year which would be similar in size and location to those delineated by the 1960 poverty area definition, which consisted of an unweighted combination of five poverty-related socioeconomic characteristics. For this purpose, the Bureau utilized a special tabulation of 1960 census data for census tracts in a sample of large metropolitan areas. Poverty areas defined by the 1960 low-income area definition were compared to those defined by aggregating all census tracts with poverty rates above selected cutoff values. Based on this research, it was determined that areas consisting of census tracts with poverty rates of 20 percent or more most closely approximated those defined by the 1960 method. For further details, see 1970 Census of Population Report PC(2)-9B, "Low-Income Areas in Large Cities," and Supplementary Reports PC(S1)-65 to PC(S1)-103, "Low-Income Neighborhoods in Large Cities: 1970."

Federal regions. The ten standard Federal administrative regions for which data are presented in this report represent groups of States, as follows:

Region I, Boston: Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Vermont.

Region II, New York: New Jersey, New York.

Region III, Philadelphia: Delaware, District of Columbia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, Virginia, West Virginia.

Region IV, Atlanta: Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee.

Region V, Chicago: Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, Wisconsin.

Region VI, Dallas-Fort Worth: Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Texas.

Region VII, Kansas City: Iowa, Kansas, Missouri, Nebraska.

Region VIII, Denver: Colorado, Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Utah, Wyoming.

Region IX, San Francisco: Arizona, California, Hawaii, Nevada.

Region X, Seattle: Alaska, Idaho, Oregon, Washington.

Mobility status. The population of the United States has been classified according to mobility status on the basis of a comparison between the place of residence of each person at the survey date and the place of residence 5 years earlier.

1. **Nonmovers.** This group consists of persons who were living in the same house at the end of the period as at the beginning of the period.

2. **Movers.** This group consists of all persons who were living in a different house in the United States at the end of the period than at the beginning of the period.

3. **Persons abroad.** This group consists of persons, either citizens or aliens, whose place of residence was outside the United States at the beginning of the period, that is, in an outlying area under the jurisdiction of the United States or in a foreign country.

Income. For each person 14 years old and over in the sample, questions were asked on the amount of money income received in the preceding calendar year from each of the following sources: (1) Money wages or salary; (2) net income from nonfarm self-employment; (3) net income from farm self-employment; (4) Social Security or railroad retirement; (5) supplemental security income; (6) public assistance or welfare payments; (7) interest (on savings or bonds); (8) dividends, income from estates or trusts, or net rental income; (9) veterans' payments or unemployment and workmen's compensation; (10) private pensions or government employee pensions; (11) alimony or child support, regular contributions from persons not living in the household, and other periodic income.

When an indefinite amount was reported by the respondent, a specific value was assigned during processing wherever possible. If the indefinite amount was reported in terms of a range, the midpoint of the range was assigned, e.g., $10,000 to $15,000 was coded as $12,500. Open-ended amounts were converted to specific amounts.

It should be noted that although the income statistics refer to receipts during the preceding year the characteristics of the person, such as age, labor force status, etc., and the composition of families refer to the time of the survey. The income of the family does not include amounts received by persons who were members of the family during all or part of the income year if these persons no longer resided with the family at the time of enumeration. On the other hand, family income includes amounts reported by related persons who did not reside with the family during the income year but who were members of the family at the time of enumeration.

Data on income collected in the CPS are limited to money income received before payments for personal income taxes, Social Security, union dues, Medicare deductions, etc. Money income is the sum of the amounts received from earnings; Social Security and public assistance payments; dividends, interest, and rent; unemployment and workmen's compensation; government and private employee pensions; and other periodic income. (Certain money receipts such as capital gains are not included.) Therefore, money income does not reflect the fact that many families receive part of their income in the form of nonmoney transfers such as food stamps, health benefits, and subsidized housing; that many farm families receive nonmoney income in the form of rent-free housing and goods produced and consumed on the farm; or that nonmoney incomes are also received by some nonfarm residents which often take the form of the use of business transportation and facilities, full or partial payments by business for retirement programs, medical and educational expenses, etc.[1] These elements should be considered when comparing income levels. Moreover, readers should be aware that for many different reasons there is a tendency in household surveys for respondents to underreport their income. Overall, income earned from wages or salary is much better reported than other sources of income and is nearly equal to independent estimates of aggregate income. By contrast, recent CPS income data on Social Security and public assistance payments to beneficiaries have averaged approximately 89 percent and 75 percent of independent estimates, respectively.

Money wages or salary is total money earnings received for work performed as an employee during the income year. It includes wages, salary, Armed Forces pay, commissions, tips, piece-rate payments, and cash bonuses earned, before deductions were made for taxes, bonds, pensions, union dues, etc.

Net income from nonfarm self-employment is net money income (gross receipts minus expenses) from one's own business, professional enterprise, or partnership. Gross receipts include the value of all goods sold and services rendered. Expenses include costs of goods purchased, rent, heat, light, power, depreciation charges, wages and salaries paid, business taxes (not personal income taxes), etc. The value of salable merchandise consumed by the proprietors of retail stores is not included as part of net income.

Net income from farm self-employment is net money income (gross receipts minus operating expenses) from the operation of a farm by a person on his own account, as an owner, renter, or sharecropper. Gross receipts include the value of all products sold, government crop loans, money received from the rental of farm equipment to others, and incidental receipts from the sale of wood, sand, gravel, etc. Operating expenses include cost of feed, fertilizer, seed, and other farming supplies, cash wages paid to farmhands, depreciation charges, cash rent, interest on farm mortgages, farm building repairs, farm taxes (not State and Federal income taxes), etc. The value of fuel, food, or other farm products used for family living is not included as part of net income. In general, inventory changes were not considered in determining net income; however, replies based on income tax returns or other official records do reflect inventory changes.

Social Security includes Social Security pensions and survivor's benefits, and permanent disability insurance payments made by the Social Security Administration prior to deductions for medical insurance and railroad retirement insurance checks from the U.S. Government. "Medicare" reimbursements are not included.

Dividends, interest (on savings or bonds), income from estates or trusts, net rental income or net royalties include dividends from stockholdings or membership in associations, interest on savings or bonds, periodic receipts from estates or trust funds, net income from rental of a house, store, or other property to others, receipts from boarders or lodgers, and net royalties.

Public assistance or welfare payments include public assistance payments such as aid to families with dependent children, general assistance, and supplemental security income. Separate payments received for hospital or other medical care (vendor payments) are excluded from this item.

Unemployment compensation, government employee pensions, or veterans' payments include: (1) Unemployment compensation received from government unemployment insurance agencies or private companies during periods of unemployment and any strike benefits received from union funds; (2) government employee pensions received from retirement pensions paid by Federal, State, county, or other governmental agencies to former employees (including members of the Armed Forces) or their survivors; (3)

---

[1] Estimates of Federally funded non-money transfer income programs benefiting persons below the low-income level are published in the Statistical Abstract, 1975, table 664. "Federal Outlays Benefiting Low-Income Persons: 1964 to 1974." It should be noted that federal outlays for in-kind benefits, which in table 664 include "Medicaid" and "Medicare" in addition to "Income security in kind", cannot be equated to increases in consumer income because they do not necessarily release equivalent amounts of funds for either consumption or savings.

money paid periodically by the Veterans' Administration to disabled members of the Armed Forces or to survivors of deceased veterans, subsistence allowances paid to veterans for education and on-the-job training, as well as so-called "refunds" paid to ex-servicemen as GI insurance premiums; also includes (4) workmen's compensation received periodically from public or private insurance companies for injuries incurred at work. The cost of this insurance must have been paid by the employer and not by the person.

Private pensions, annuities, alimony, regular contributions from persons not living in the household, and other periodic income include the following types of income: (1) Private pensions or retirement benefits paid to a retired person or his survivors by a former employer or by a union, either directly or through an insurance company; (2) periodic receipts from annuities or insurance; (3) alimony and child support; (4) contributions received periodically from persons not living in the household; and (5) other periodic income such as military family allotments, net gambling winnings, and other kinds of periodic income other than earnings.

Receipts not counted as income. Receipts from the following sources were not included as income: (1) Money received from the sale of property, such as stocks, bonds, a house, or a car (unless the person was engaged in the business of selling such property, in which case the net proceeds would be counted as income from self-employment); (2) withdrawals of bank deposits; (3) money borrowed; (4) tax refunds; (5) gifts; and (6) lump sum inheritances or insurance payments.

All sources of income may be combined into two major types:

Total money earnings—the algebraic sum of money wages or salary and net income from farm and nonfarm self-employment; and

Income other than earnings—the algebraic sum of all souces of money income except wages and salaries and income from self-employment.

Total money income. The algebraic sum of money wages and salaries, net income from self-employment, and income other than earnings represents total money income. The total income of a family is the algebraic sum of the amounts received by all income recipients in the family.

The income tables for families and unrelated individuals include in the lowest income group (under $1,000) those that were classified as having no income in the income year and those reporting a loss in net income from farm and nonfarm self-employment or in rental income. Many of these were living on income "in kind," savings, or gifts; or were newly constituted families, unrelated individuals who had recently left families, or families in which the sole breadwinner had recently died or had left the household. However, many of the families and unrelated individuals who reported no income probably had some money income which was not recorded in the survey.

Median income. The median income is the amount which divides the distribution into two equal groups, one having incomes above the median, and the other having incomes below the median.

Mean income. The mean income is the amount obtained by dividing the total income of a group by the number of families or unrelated individuals (as appropriate) in that group.

Income per family member. The income per family member is the average amount of income available to every man, woman, and child in a family. Income per family member is derived by dividing the total family income of a group by the number of family members in the same group.

Comparability of Current Population Survey income data with other data from Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA) personal income series. The income data presented in this report are not directly comparable with estimates of aggregate personal income prepared by the Bureau of Economic Analysis (formerly the Office of Business Economics) of the Department of Commerce. The lack of correspondence stems from the following differences in definition and coverage:

Income definition. The personal income series includes, among other items, the following types of nonmoney income which are not included in the census definition: Wages received in kind, the value of food and fuel produced and consumed on farms, the net rental value of owner-occupied homes, the property income received by mutual life insurance companies, and the value of the services of banks and other financial intermediaries rendered to persons without the assessment of specific charges. These items of income in kind account for about 4 percent of total personal income. The Census Bureau definition of income, on the other hand, includes such items as regular contributions for support received from persons who do not reside in the same living quarter, income received from roomers and boarders residing in households, and employee contributions for social insurance which are not included in the personal income series. These items, however, represent a much smaller income total than the nonmoney items included in personal income.

Source of data. The personal income series is estimated largely on the basis of data derived from business and governmental sources. These sources include the industrial and population censuses, employers' wage reports under the Social Security programs, and records of disbursements to individuals by governmental agencies. The income data presented in the census reports, on the other hand, are based directly on field surveys of households. As discussed in the section "Source and reliability of the estimates," income data obtained in household interviews are subject to various types of reporting errors which tend to produce an understatement of income. It is estimated that the income surveys conducted by the Bureau of the Census during the past few years have obtained about 89 percent of the comparable aggregate total money income, 97 percent of the comparable aggregate money wage or salary income, 89 percent of the comparable aggregate money Social Security income, and 75 percent of the comparable aggregate money public assistance income included in the personal income series prepared by the BEA. Comparable estimates are not available for the low-income population.

Poverty (low-income) definition. Poverty statistics presented in this report are based on a definition developed by the Social Security Administration in 1964 and revised by a Federal Interagency Committee in 1969.

Statistics presented in Census Bureau reports prior to publication of Current Population Reports, Series P-60, No. 68, "Poverty in the United States, 1959 to 1968," were based on the poverty index developed by the Social Security Administration (SSA) in 1964. This index provided a range of income cutoffs adjusted by such factors as family size, sex of the family head, number of children under 18 years old, and farm-nonfarm residence. At the core of this definition of poverty was a nutritionally adequate food plan ("economy" plan) designed by the Department of Agriculture for "emergency or temporary use when funds are low." It was determined from the Department of Agriculture's 1955 survey of food consumption that families of three or more persons spend approximately one-third of their income on food; the poverty level for these families was, therefore, set at three times the cost of the economy food plan. For smaller families and persons living alone, the cost of the economy food plan was multiplied by factors that were slightly higher in order to compensate for the relatively larger fixed expenses of these smaller households. Annual revisions of these SSA poverty cutoffs were based on price changes of the items in the economy food budget.

As a result of deliberations of a Federal Interagency Committee in 1969, the following two modifications to the original SSA definition of poverty were recommended: (1) that the SSA thresholds for nonfarm families be retained for the base year 1963, but that annual adjustments in the levels be based on changes in the Consumer Price Index (CPI) rather than on changes in the cost of food included in the economy food plan; and (2) that the farm thresholds be raised from 70 to 85 percent of the corresponding nonfarm levels. The combined impact of these two modifications resulted in an increase of 360,000 poor families and 1.6 million poor persons in 1967. The reasons for making these changes are outlined below.

Change in cost of living adjustment. Annual revisions of the SSA poverty thresholds were based only on the average per capita cost of the foods in the economy food budget. This method of updating these cutoffs did not fully reflect increases in the overall cost of living during the 1960's. The pace at which the general cost of living advanced in the 1960's was not uniformly matched by increases in the price of goods in the economy food plan. Thus, general price changes since 1959 were not paralleled by comparable changes in the poverty thresholds. The differences between changes in the cost of the economy food budget and the overall cost of living led to the adoption of the CPI as the basis for annual revisions in the income cutoffs.

Table A-1 shows the changes in the CPI between 1959 and 1974 and the corresponding average thresholds for a nonfarm family of four.

Table A-1. Changes Between 1959 and 1974 in the Consumer Price Index and the Average Low-Income Threshold for a Nonfarm Family of Four

Year	Consumer Price Index (1963=100)	Average threshold for a nonfarm family of four persons
1974.......	161.1	$5,038
1973.......	145.1	4,540
1972.......	136.6	4,275
1971.......	132.3	4,137
1970.......	126.8	3,968
1969.......	119.7	3,743
1968.......	113.6	3,553
1967.......	109.1	3,410
1966.......	106.0	3,317
1965.......	103.1	3,223
1964.......	101.3	3,169
1963.......	100.0	3,128
1962.......	98.8	3,089
1961.......	97.7	3,054
1960.......	96.7	3,022
1959.......	95.2	2,973

Change in the farm-nonfarm relationship. Under the old definition, the poverty thresholds for farm families were adjusted for the average value of food consumed by these families which they had grown themselves.

Based on a 1961 study of household-consumption which indicated that the value of food produced by farm families for home use amounted to about 30 percent of their total food budget, the poverty cutoffs for farm families were established at 70 percent of the nonfarm levels.

Up to the present time, no entirely satisfactory means of determining the income required for equivalent levels of living for farm and nonfarm families has been provided by studies on this subject. Further research is needed to analyze the differences in the costs between farm and nonfarm families. Although it is not yet possible to quantify exactly all the factors contributing to cost of living differences between farm and nonfarm families, research already completed suggests that the differences are not as great as provided for by the 70 percent differential. After weighing the available evidence, the Review Committee agreed that narrowing the farm-nonfarm differential to 85 percent more nearly reflects the overall cost of living differences between farm and nonfarm families than the previously used differential.

Alternate level. Because the poverty definition currently in use by the Federal Government does not meet all the needs of the analysts of the data, a variation was introduced at the same time that modifications were made to the SSA poverty index and set at 125 percent of the official government standard. This alternate cutoff is obtained by multiplying the income cutoffs at the low-income level by 1.25. Thus, the income cutoff for a nonfarm family of four at 125 percent of the low-income level is $6,298. Tables 2, and 46-48 present selected data for persons, families, and unrelated individuals below 125 percent of the low-income level. Also, all the data presented in detailed tables 7, 20, 21, 23, 25-29, 40, 41 and 44 of this report have been tabulated for this additional level and are available upon request for the years 1959 through 1974. Requests for these unpublished data, giving a specific description of the figures desired, may be made in writing to the Chief, Population Division, Bureau of the Census, Washington, D.C. 20233.

Weighted average thresholds at the low-income level. The low-income cutoffs used by the Bureau of the Census to determine the low-income status of families and unrelated individuals consist of a set of 124 thresholds arranged in a four-dimensional matrix consisting of family size (from one person, i.e., unrelated individuals, to seven or more person families) cross-classified by presence and number of family members under 18 years old (from no children present to six or more children present); sex of head, and farm-nonfarm residence (Table A-2). Unrelated individuals and two-person families are further differentiated by age of head (under 65 years and 65 years and over). The total family income of each family in the sample is tested against the appropriate dollar threshold to determine the low-income status of that family. If the family's total income is less than its corresponding cutoff, the family is classified as below the low-income level. The average thresholds shown in table A-3 were weighted by the presence and number of children. For example, for a given size of family, sex of head, and residence category, the weighted average threshold for that group is obtained by multiplying the threshold for each presence and number of children category within the given family size by the number of families in that category. These products are then aggregated across the entire range of presence and number of children categories, and the total aggregate is divided by the total number of families in the group to yield the weighted average threshold at the low-income level for that size family.

Because family composition varies by farm-nonfarm residence, the weighted average thresholds at the low-income level for farm families, as shown in table A-3, will not be exactly 85 percent of the nonfarm levels. Moreover, since family composition does not remain constant from year to year, the weighted average thresholds for 1974 will not reflect, identically, the change in the CPI between 1974 and earlier years.

Since the basic thresholds used to determine the low-income status of families and unrelated individuals are applied to all families and unrelated individuals, the weighted low-income thresholds are derived using all families and unrelated individuals rather than just those families and unrelated individuals classified as below the low-income level. To obtain the weighted low-income thresholds for families and unrelated individuals below 125 percent of the low-income level, the weighted thresholds shown in table A-3 may be multiplied directly by 1.25.

Income deficit. Income deficit is the difference between the total income of families and unrelated individuals below the low-income level, and their respective income thresholds. In computing the income deficit, families reporting a net income loss are assigned zero dollars and for such cases the deficit is equal to the low-income threshold. This measure provides an estimate of the amount which would be required to raise the incomes of all low-income families and unrelated individuals to their respective low-income thresholds. The income deficit is thus a measure of the degree of impoverishment of a family or unrelated individual. However, caution must be exercised in comparing the average deficit of families of different racial groups. Since the low-income thresholds used in this report are based on family size and composition, apparent differences in the average income deficits of racial groups may, to some extent, be a function of the differences in these characteristics. It must also be remembered that the thresholds in this report vary according to the sex of the family head. Thus, differences in the average deficit between families with a male or female head may be in part attributable to both differences in thresholds and to differences in family size and composition.

Table 1. Poverty Cutoffs in 1974 by Sex of Head, Size of Family, and Number of Related Children Under 18 Years Old, by Farm-Nonfarm Residence

Size of family unit	Number of related children under 18 years old						
	None	1	2	3	4	5	6 or more
NONFARM							
Male Head							
1 person (unrelated indiv.):							
Under 65 years	$2,658						
65 years and over	2,387						
2 persons:							
Head under 65 years	3,324	$3,724					
Head 65 years and over	2,985	3,724					
3 persons	3,870	3,996	$4,223				
4 persons	5,103	5,178	5,000	$5,252			
5 persons	6,158	6,232	6,032	5,881	$6,006		
6 persons	7,063	7,087	6,937	6,786	6,585	$6,686	
7 or more persons	8,896	8,972	8,796	8,645	8,445	8,142	$8,068
Female Head							
1 person (unrelated indiv.):							
Under 65 years	$2,458						
65 years and over	2,357						
2 persons:							
Head under 65 years	3,072	$3,353					
Head 65 years and over	2,948	3,353					
3 persons	3,745	3,568	$3,946				
4 persons	4,900	5,075	5,053	$5,000			
5 persons	5,881	6,058	6,032	5,982	$5,781		
6 persons	6,862	6,987	6,937	6,886	6,660	$6,457	
7 or more persons	8,619	8,746	8,720	8,645	8,419	8,244	$7,841
FARM							
Male Head							
1 person (unrelated indiv.):							
Under 65 years	$2,258						
65 years and over	2,030						
2 persons:							
Head under 65 years	2,825	$3,165					
Head 65 years and over	2,537	3,165					
3 persons	3,291	3,397	$3,590				
4 persons	4,338	4,402	4,249	$4,465			
5 persons	5,235	5,298	5,127	4,998	$5,106		
6 persons	6,003	6,024	5,897	5,768	5,597	$5,683	
7 or more persons	7,562	7,627	7,477	7,348	7,179	6,921	$6,858
Female Head							
1 person (unrelated indiv.):							
Under 65 years	$2,089						
65 years and over	2,002						
2 persons:							
Head under 65 years	2,611	$2,851					
Head 65 years and over	2,506	2,851					
3 persons	3,183	3,033	$3,355				
4 persons	4,165	4,313	4,294	$4,249			
5 persons	4,998	5,149	5,127	5,085	$4,914		
6 persons	5,832	5,939	5,897	5,853	5,662	$5,489	
7 or more persons	7,325	7,435	7,[illegible]12	7,348	7,156	7,007	$6,665

SOURCE: U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Characteristics of the Population Below the Poverty Level: 1974," Current Population Reports, Series P-60, No. 102, Table A-2.

Table 2. Weighted Average Thresholds at the Low-Income Level in 1974 by Size of Family and Sex of Head, by Farm-Nonfarm Residence

Size of family unit	Total	Nonfarm			Farm		
		Total	Male head[1]	Female head[1]	Total	Male head[1]	Female head[1]
1 person (unrelated individual)....	$2,487	$2,495	$2,610	$2,413	$2,092	$2,158	$2,029
14 to 64 years..................	2,557	2,562	2,658	2,458	2,197	2,258	2,089
65 years and over................	2,352	2,364	2,387	2,357	2,013	2,030	2,002
2 persons..........................	3,191	3,211	3,220	3,167	2,707	2,711	2,632
Head 14 to 64 years..............	3,294	3,312	3,329	3,230	2,819	2,824	2,706
Head 65 years and over...........	2,958	2,982	2,984	2,966	2,535	2,535	2,533
3 persons..........................	3,910	3,936	3,957	3,822	3,331	3,345	3,133
4 persons..........................	5,008	5,038	5,040	5,014	4,302	4,303	4,262
5 persons..........................	5,912	5,950	5,957	5,882	5,057	5,057	5,072
6 persons..........................	6,651	6,699	6,706	6,642	5,700	5,700	5,702
7 persons or more..................	8,165	8,253	8,278	8,079	7,018	7,017	7,066

[1] For one person (i.e. unrelated individual), sex of the individual.

SOURCE: U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Characteristics of the Population Below the Poverty Level: 1974," Current Population Reports, Series P-60, No. 102, Table A-3.

Median income deficit. The median income deficit is the amount which divides the distribution into two equal groups, one having an income deficit above the median and the other having an income deficit below the median.

Mean income deficit. The mean income deficit is the amount obtained by dividing the total income deficit of a group below the low-income level by the number of families or unrelated individuals (as appropriate) in that group.

Deficit per family member. The deficit per family member is the average amount of money necessary to raise every man, woman, and child in a family out of poverty. The deficit per family member is derived by dividing the total family income deficit of a group by the number of family members in the same group.

Family. The term "family," as used in this report, refers to a group of two or more persons related by blood, marriage, or adoption and residing together; all such persons are considered as members of the same family. Thus, if the son of the head of the household and the son's wife are in the household, they are treated as part of the head's family. On the other hand, a lodger and his wife not related to the head of the household or an unrelated servant and his wife are considered as additional families, and not a part of the household head's family.

Head of family. One person in each family was designated as the head. Women are not classified as heads if their husbands are resident members of the family at the time of the survey. In other cases, the head is usually the person regarded as the head by members of the family. Married couples related to the head of a family are included in the head's family and are not classified as separate families.

Subfamily. A subfamily is a married couple with or without children, or one parent with one or more own single children under 18 years old, living in a household and related to, but not including, the head of the household or his wife. The most common example of a subfamily is a young married couple sharing the home of the husband's or wife's parents. Members of a subfamily are also members of a primary family. The number of subfamilies, therefore, is not included in the number of families.

Marital status. The marital status classification refers to the status at the time of enumeration. "Separated" is regarded as a subdivision of the category "married" and includes persons with legal separations, those living apart with intentions of obtaining a divorce, and other persons permanently or temporarily separated because of marital discord.

Size of family. The term "size of family" refers to the number of persons who are living together and are related to each other by blood, marriage, or adoption.

Unrelated individual. The term "unrelated individuals," as used in this report, refers to persons 14 years old and over (other than inmates of institutions) who are not living with any relatives. An unrelated individual may constitute a one-person household by himself, or he may be part of a household including one or more other families or unrelated individuals, or he may reside in group quarters such as a rooming house. Thus, a widow living by herself or with one or more other persons not related to her and a lodger not related to the head of the household or to anyone else in the household are examples of unrelated individuals.

Own children and related children. "Own" children in a family are sons and daughters, including stepchildren and adopted children, of the family head. "Related" children in a family include own children and all other children in the household who are related to the family head by blood marriage, or adoption.

Number of earners. This number includes all persons in the family with $1 or more in wages and salaries, or $1 or more or a loss in net income from farm or nonfarm self-employment.

Age. The age classification is based on the age of the person at his last birthday.

Race. The population is divided into three groups on the basis of race: white, Negro, and "other races." The last category includes Indians, Japanese, Chinese, and any other race except white and Negro.

Spanish origin. To reduce the sampling variability and thereby increase the reliability of the data for persons of Spanish origin, the number of "Spanish households" in the March 1975 CPS was doubled compared to earlier years. This was accomplished by interviewing in March 1975, in addition to the "regular" sample, the households from the November 1974 sample containing at least one person of Spanish origin. Because of changes in sample design, question wording, and allocation procedures to assign origin to persons under 14 years of age, the overall count of persons of Spanish origin in the March 1973 to 1975 CPS is not strictly comparable with data for earlier years. Comparability of Spanish origin data from the March 1973 CPS with those for earlier years is discussed in Current Population Reports, Series P-20, No. 264, "Persons of Spanish Origin in the United States: March 1973."

Years of school completed. Data on years of school completed in this report were derived from the combination of answers to questions concerning the highest grade of school attended by the person and whether or not that grade was finished. The questions on educational attainment apply only to progress in "regular" schools. Such schools include graded public, private, and parochial elementary and high schools (both junior and senior high), colleges, universities, and professional schools, whether day schools or night schools. Thus, regular schooling is that which may advance a person toward an elementary school certificate or a high school diploma, or a college, university, or professional school degree. Schooling in other than regular schools was counted only if the credits obtained were regarded as transferable to a school in the regular school system.

The median years of school completed is defined as the value which divides the distribution into two equal groups, one having completed more schooling and one having completed less schooling than the median. These medians are expressed in terms of a continuous series of numbers representing years of school completed. For example, a median of 9.0 represents the completion of the first year of high school and a median of 13.0 means completion of the first year of college.

Labor force and employment status. The definitions of labor force and employment status in this report relate to family heads and unrelated individuals 14 years old and over.

Employed. Employed persons comprise (1) all civilians who, during the specified week, did any work at all as paid employees or in their own business or profession, or on their own farm, or who worked 15 hours or more as unpaid workers on a farm or in a business operated by a member of the family, and (2) all those who were not working but who had jobs or businesses from which they were temporarily absent because of illness, bad weather, vacation, or labor-management dispute, or because they were taking time off for personal reasons, whether or not they were paid by their employers for time off, and whether or not they were seeking other jobs. Excluded from the employed group are persons whose only activity consisted of work around the house (such as own home housework, painting or repairing own home, etc.) or volunteer work for religious, charitable, and similar organizations.

Unemployed. Unemployed persons are those civilians who, during the survey week, had no employment but were available for work and (1) had engaged in any specific jobseeking activity within the past 4 weeks, such as registering at a public or private employment office, meeting with prospective employers, checking with friends or relatives, placing or answering advertisements, writing letters of application, or being on a union or professional register; (2) were waiting to be called back to a job from which they had been laid off; or (3) were waiting to report to a new wage or salary job within 30 days.

Labor force. Persons are classified as in the labor force if they were employed as civilians, unemployed, or in the Armed Forces during the survey week. The "civilian labor force" is comprised of all civilians classified as employed or unemployed.

Not in the labor force. All civilians 14 years old and over who are not classified as employed or unemployed are defined as "not in the labor force." This group who are neither employed nor seeking work includes persons engaged only in own home housework, attending school, or unable to work because of long-term physical or mental illness; persons who are retired or too old to work; seasonal workers for whom the survey week fell in an off season; and the voluntarily idle. Persons doing only unpaid family work (less than 15 hours) are also classified as not in the labor force.

Occupation, industry, and class of worker. Persons are classified according to the civilian job held longest during the year. Persons who held two jobs or more were reported in the job at which they worked the greatest number of weeks.

The occupation and industry groupings included in this report were based on the classification system used in the 1970 census, as were the data included in Current Population Reports, Series P-60, Nos. 81, 86, 91 and 98. A detailed comparison of the 1970 classification systems to those used during the 1960's may be found in the Bureau of the Census Technical Paper 26, 1970 Occupation and Industry Classification Systems in Terms of Their 1960 Occupation and Industry Elements.

In addition to the change in occupational titles between the March 1972 and the March 1971 surveys which did not affect the comparability of the data, a supplemental question, "What were your most important activities or duties?" was added which provided additional information for classifying persons by occupation. In general, the major impact of this supplemental question was to reclassify some persons from the "managers" classification into other types of occupations (primarily into the major occupation group of "craft and kindred workers").

Class of worker refers to the subdivision of workers into three groups: Wage and salary workers, self-employed workers, and unpaid family workers. The first group refers to persons working for wages, salaries, commissions, tips, pay "in kind", or at piece rate for private employer or for any government unit. The second group refers to persons working in their own business, profession, or trade, for profit or fees. The third group refers to persons working without pay in a business operated by a member of the household to whom they are related by blood or marriage.

Work experience. A person with work experience is one who, during the preceding calendar year, did any civilian work for pay or profit or worked without pay on a family-operated farm or business at any time during the year, on a part-time or full-time basis.

Weeks worked in the income year. Persons are classified according to the number of different weeks during the preceding calendar year in which they did any civilian work for pay or profit (including paid vacations and sick leave) or worked without pay on a family-operated farm or business.

Part-time or full-time jobs. A person is classified as having worked at part-time jobs during the preceding calendar year if he worked at civilian jobs which provided less than 35 hours of work per week in a majority of the weeks in which he worked during the year. He is classified as having worked at full-time jobs if he worked 35 hours or more per week during a majority of the weeks in which he worked.

Year-round full-time worker. A year-round full-time worker is one who worked primarily at full-time civilian jobs (35 hours or more per week) for 50 weeks or more during the preceding calendar year.

Nonworker. A nonworker is one who did not do any civilian work in the calendar year preceding the survey.

Main reason for working part year. For persons who worked 1 to 49 weeks during the year, the main reason for working part year is based on the response to the question "What were you doing most of the remaining weeks?"

Main reason for not working. For persons who reported that they did not work at a civilian job for pay or profit or on a family-operated farm or business during the year, the main reason for not working is derived from the response to the question "What were you doing most of last year?"

Rounding. Percentages are rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent; therefore, the percentages in a distribution do not always add to exactly 100.0 percent. The totals, however, are always shown as 100.0. Moreover, individual figures are rounded to the nearest thousand without being adjusted to group totals, which are independently rounded; percentages are based on the unrounded numbers.

Base figures. An estimate of the size of the base (number of persons and families, etc.) of each percent is shown in most of the tables of this report. The 1971 to 1974, and revised 1970 and 1969 base figures shown in this report were prepared by inflating weighted sample results to agree with independent estimates of the population based on statistics updated from the 1970 census. The base figures for the years 1961 to 1969 were inflated to estimates derived from the 1960 census. The data for the years prior to 1961 were based on the 1950 census.

The major effects resulting from the introduction of population controls and estimation procedures based on the 1970 census were to raise the number of families from 51.2 million to 51.6 million in the March 1970 CPS and to lower the number of related children under 18 from 69.8 to 68.7 million. However, the number of poor families and the number of related children below the low-income level remained about the same—5 million and about 9.5 million, respectively.

LIMITATIONS OF THE POVERTY CONCEPT

In analyzing data on the low-income population, the following limitations should be noted. The low-income concept has been developed in order to identify, in dollar terms, a minimum level of income adequacy for families of different types in keeping with American consumption patterns. Based on an analysis of the percent of income devoted to food expenditures, an estimate was developed of the minimum cost at which an American family, making average choices, can be provided with a diet meeting recommended nutritional goals. Consequently, it is an overall statistical yardstick which reflects the different consumption requirements of families of different size, taking into account family composition and farm-nonfarm residence. Insofar as individual circumstances or consumption patterns differ, the dollar value of the low-income threshold for a given family size may not represent the money income required by an individual family to maintain a level of economic well being equivalent to other families with similar incomes. For a discussion of the limitations of money income as a measure of economic status, see "Trends and Composition of the Low-Income Population," by Renée Miller and Arno Winard, Proceedings of the Social Statistics Section, American Statistical Association, 1974.

The original intent of the poverty definition was not for administrative use in any specific program; it was to be a statistical yardstick. The problem arises when this concept, in the absence of any other measure, is used to determine eligibility in programs to aid the poor. In April 1973, the Interagency Committee on Income Distribution and Poverty was requested by the Statistical Policy Division of the Office of Management and Budget to conduct a thorough review of the statistics on income and poverty. Three subcommittees, one focusing on updating the poverty threshold, another on measuring cash income, and the third on measuring noncash income, met throughout the summer of 1973 and came up with a number of recommendations. One of the conclusions reached by the Subcommittee on Updating the Poverty Threshold was that the development of separate measures for eligibility in programs should receive high priority. For a summary of the research recommendations of the Interagency Committee see "Review of Poverty and Income Distribution Statistics" by Bette S. Mahoney, Statistical Reporter, Statistical Policy Division, Office of Management and Budget, January 1974.

A further review of the poverty definition is now underway. The Education Amendments of 1974 require the Assistant Secretary of Education, Department of Health, Education and Welfare, to supervise a "thorough study of the manner in which the relative measure of poverty for use in the financial assistance program authorized by Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 may be more accurately and currently developed." At the end of 1974 an interagency Poverty Study Task Force was established under the leadership of HEW which has undertaken an intensive review of the present definition of poverty and of the implications of various alternatives. A final report is to be submitted to the Congress by the end of calendar year 1975. Inquiries concerning the work of the Poverty Study Task Force should be addressed to Ms. Bette Mahoney, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation, HEW.

COMPARABILITY OF ESTIMATES FROM MARCH 1975 CPS WITH ESTIMATES FOR PREVIOUS YEARS

The data for 1971 to 1974 are in some instances not entirely comparable to figures for earlier years because of revisions in the Current Population Survey. Starting in January 1972, 1970 census-based population controls, metropolitan residence definitions, and other materials were introduced into the sample and estimation procedures. The major item affecting comparability at the overall national level is the introduction of population controls based on the 1970 census. Figures for previous years are tied in with 1960 census-based population controls. In a number of instances, data from the March 1970 and 1971 CPS's were revised to take account of 1970 census-based population controls, thus providing some measure of the impact of the changes (see Table 3, Current Population Reports, Series P-60, No. 91). Basically, these changes should have no substantial impact on summary measures, such as medians and means, and on proportional measures, such as percent distributions and low-income or poverty rates. However, the changes may have more impact on the population levels in different subgroupings such as the total number of persons or families either overall, within some particular income interval, or below the low-income level. A detailed description of these changes appears in the Bureau of Labor Statistics report, "Employment and Earnings," Vol. 18, No. 8, February 1972.

The figures shown in this report for metropolitan areas (SMSA's) are based on the SMSA's as defined on the basis of the 1970 census; those published in earlier years referred to SMSA's as defined on the basis of the 1960 census. There are significant differences in the population classified as metropolitan from each of these definitions. For the 1970 definition of SMSA's, see 1970 Census of Population, United States Summary, PC(1)-A1, "Number of Inhabitants."

Another change in the Current Population Survey, which affects occupational data only is the inclusion of a supplemental question, "What were your most important activities or duties?" which provided additional information for classifying persons by occupation. In general, the impact of this supplemental question was to reclassify some persons from the "managers" classification into other types of occupations (primarily into the major occupation group of "craft and kindred workers").

NONRESPONSES AND ALLOCATIONS

In the March 1975 CPS, no information was recorded for approximately 5 percent of the 47,000 households because no interview could be obtained during the week in which the enumeration was conducted. In order to account for these households, the weights assigned to other sample households of similar characteristics residing in the same sample areas were increased accordingly. In addition, complete income information was not reported for about 22 percent of all families and 16 percent of all unrelated individuals. Overall, about 16 percent of all persons 14 years old and over in households that were interviewed did not report complete income information.

Although nonresponse rates for families by low-income status are not available, it is known that families in the lower income intervals tend to have lower nonresponse rates than those in the middle and upper income intervals. This is due in part to the fact that lower income families have less complicated financial arrangements than those in other income groups. For a more detailed discussion of this topic see paper by Mitsuo Ono and Herman P. Miller, "Income Nonresponses in the Current Population Survey" published in Proceedings of the Social Statistics Section, American Statistical Association, 1969.

For more detailed information on the characteristics of nonrespondents, see "Characteristics of Income Nonrespondents in the Current Population Survey," by Emmett Spiers, John Coder, and Mitsuo Ono, American Statistical Association Proceedings of the Social Statistics Section, 1971.

In order that the maximum amount of information can be utilized, missing income items are imputed or allocated by values which are obtained from active respondents with similar economic and demographic characteristics. Beginning with the March 1962 survey, when a respondent did not answer one or more of the income items, all of his income data were imputed.

Beginning with the March 1966 survey, however, in the event a respondent did not answer one or more of the income questions, the missing income data for this person were imputed for only those income items which were not answered. Each of the earnings items was handled individually, whereas income items other than earnings were handled as a group. Characteristics used in this imputation are age, family status, race, residence, weeks worked, and major occupation group. The income amount assigned to a nonrespondent is that observed for another person with similar demographic and economic characteristics who did respond and who has been selected systematically in the order in which individual records are processed.

In the tabulation of income from surveys prior to 1962, the distributions by income levels had been based only on those cases which reported complete income information. The assumption implicit in this method was that persons who do not provide income information have the same income distribution as those who do provide such information. Using income data for 1958, a comparison was made of the income distributions obtained before and after the assignment of income to nonrespondents on the basis of known demographic and economic characteristics. This comparison indicated that the procedure for making individual assignments of income to nonrespondents resulted in slightly higher estimates of the proportion of families and individuals in the upper income classes than those obtained from the distributions based solely on those reporting on income. (See Current Population Reports, Series P-60, No.33, tables F and G.)

Beginning with the 1967 CPS, the Bureau of the Census introduced improved income edit and allocation procedures. The main feature of the new procedures is a more refined method for imputing missing income data which expands the use of information already known about that person. Among the major improvements made affecting the income data are the following: (1) an expanded set of social and economic characteristics within which the imputations are made; in addition to age, race, occupation, and weeks worked, the new procedures include sex and type of family member as major variables within which the missing income items are imputed; (2) the elimination of inconsistent reporting which resulted in having workers with no earnings and earners with no weeks worked; and (3) the new imputation procedure assigns missing earnings entries first and then utilizes the earnings information to assign missing sources of income other than earnings.

However, because of coding errors in the processing of the 1968 CPS data, in that year alone it was not possible to apply all the aforementioned improvements to the editing and allocation procedures. Since these errors produced an under-estimate of income, they had the effect of over-stating the number of poor.

In addition, it was discovered that the computer procedures for editing certain incorrect income codes caused an upward bias in the income data for some respondents and therefore would tend to produce an underestimate of the number of poor. It is estimated that the net impact of these errors had the effect of overestimating the number of poor families by about 120 thousand. Due to these errors affecting the income data for 1967, data for that year are not strictly comparable with those shown for 1966, and 1968 to 1974.

Comparison of 1966 poverty data according to original and revised editing and allocation procedures. In order to evaluate the impact of the new procedures, the poverty data from the March 1967 CPS were rerun, thus providing a bridge for the 1966 income year showing the results of both the earlier and the new procedures. Both series of data are shown in table 1 of Current Population Reports, Series P-60, No. 98. The general impact of the new allocation procedure was to shift the income distribution slightly upward, thus decreasing by 416,000 the number of poor families. A more detailed description of the new computer editing and allocation procedures may be found in Current Population Reports, Series P-60, No. 59, "Income in 1967 of Families in the United States," pages 17 to 19.

QUESTIONNAIRE AND PROCEDURAL CHANGES

Modifications in collecting income data in the March-April 1969 CPS. Several modifications were introduced in the collection of income data in the March and April CPS supplements. These include (1) extension of the interview period of the six rotation groups for which income questions were asked in March and the use of followup forms in these six groups to accommodate household respondents who needed more time to obtain the required income information (it is estimated that some members of approximately 4,400 households, or 9 percent of the total relevant households, made use of these followup forms); (2) modification of the design and content of the questionnaire to allow for more detailed questioning of certain income items; thus, boxes for gross receipts, business expenses, and net income have been added to the self-employment income questions to help the interviewer and respondent determine net income, and "yes-no" circles were added to the questions on income other than earnings in order to ascertain whether the respondent received or did not receive income; (3) field office editing procedures were extended to a 100 percent income edit of the CPS schedules; (4) training instructions were strengthened by including more detailed explanations and more examples; and (5) the interview group training session was shifted from February to March.

Modifications in collecting income data in the March 1970 Current Population Survey. The Bureau introduced modifications in the collection of income data for the March 1970 CPS supplement. These were: (1) An advance letter informing households about the collection of income data was mailed to all households except those in the first and fifth months. The latter households received special letters which explained the need for collecting both CPS and census data; (2) information on work experience and income was collected simultaneously for the full sample (in previous years, work experience information was collected separately from income data); (3) the interview period was extended one week for three-fourths of the sample (using followup calls and separate questionnaires). In addition, modified procedures which were incorporated in the March 1969 CPS supplement were also implemented in the March 1970 CPS. Overall, data indicate that the use of these procedures has resulted in some improvement in the collection of income data. The family income nonresponse rate has not only dropped by 5 percentage points (from 19 to 14 percent) but also it appears that the proportion of aggregate income amounts collected in the March 1970 CPS relative to benchmark totals has increased slightly in the March 1970 CPS supplement as compared with the proportion collected in the March 1969 CPS supplement.

Modification in collecting income data in the March 1971 Current Population Survey. The Bureau continued to use the improved procedures which were incorporated in the March 1970 CPS. Procedural changes that were instituted in the March 1971 CPS, among others, were:

1. The interview period was extended one week for all households in the sample (using follow-up calls and separate questionnaires). In the previous year's survey, the interview period was extended for only three-fourths of the sample.

2. Income from net royalties was included in the question covering estates, trusts, or dividends, interest on savings accounts or bonds, and net rental income. In previous surveys, income from net royalties was included in the question covering private pensions, annuities, alimony, regular contributions from persons not living in this household, and anything else.

3. An additional regional office follow-up was made by telephone to obtain income amounts for all follow-up cases containing one or more persons who were not interviewed during the original follow-up period, except for refusal.

Modifications in collecting income data in the March 1975 Current Population Survey. Several modifications in the design and content of the questionnaire were introduced in the March 1975 CPS to allow for more detailed questioning of certain income items. These changes were:

1. In the March 1974 CPS, income from aid to families with dependent children, old age assistance, and aid to the blind or totally disabled were asked in one combined question on welfare payments. Beginning in January 1974, the programs for old age assistance and aid to the blind or totally disabled were replaced by the Supplemental Security program. Therefore, in March 1975 a separate question was asked for the receipt of supplemental security income. Income from aid to families with dependent children or any other assistance was asked under the general category of public assistance or welfare payments.

2. In the March 1974 CPS, income from interest, net rental income or income from estates, trusts, or dividends was asked in one question. In the 1975 CPS these income types were asked as two questions with income received from interest on savings accounts or bonds included in one question and income from estates, trusts, or dividends in the other.

3. In the March 1974 CPS, income received from private pensions was asked along with alimony and certain other income items while income from government employee pensions was asked along with veterans' payments, unemployment compensation and workmen's compensation. In the March 1975 CPS, income received from both private and government employee pensions (including military retirement) were extracted from their previous categories and asked as one combined question.

In order to expedite processing of the March 1975 CPS data, it was decided to tabulate the income data according to the same income groupings used from the March 1974 CPS data. The new information on supplemental security income was tabulated along with public assistance since it replaced old age assistance and aid to the blind or totally disabled. It is planned to incorporate the detailed income categories into the published income tabulations for the March 1976 CPS.

OTHER LIMITATIONS OF THE DATA

Although every effort is made to reduce the errors of underreporting, nonreporting or misreporting of income data in the Current Population Survey, they still occur because of various reasons. Some of these are (1) overlooking income received, especially small amounts of income types not regularly received, e.g., contributions from nonhousehold members, (2) reluctance to reveal certain types of income, e.g., public assistance (3) rounding estimates, (4) misunderstanding the question, (5) lack of information, especially covering family members not present at the time of interview, (6) interviewers' errors, (7) processing errors, etc. For more details on this topic of income underreporting in censuses and surveys, see (1) Income Distribution in the United States (a 1960 Census Monograph), by Herman P. Miller, Bureau of the Census, 1966, (2) The Structure of Income, by Irving B. Kravis, University of Pennsylvania, 1962; and (3) "Size Distribution of Family Personal Income: Methodology and Estimates for 1964," by Edward C. Budd, Daniel B. Radner, and John C. Hinrichs, Bureau of Economic Analysis, BEA-SP 73-21, June 1973.

Index

The following is an alphabetized listing of titles and subjects included in this report and their corresponding page references. Although not all items in this report are presented, the listings provided should direct the reader to the area(s) of concern more rapidly than will the table of contents.

Annual Housing Survey, 165
Annual Survey of Manufacturers, 170
Annual Demographic File, 165

BG (Block Group), 108
Basic Record Tapes, 131
Block, 108
Block Group, 108
Boundary and Annexation Survey (Revenue Sharing), 171
Bureau of Economic Analysis, 193
    Publications, Staff Papers, 203
Bureau of the Census Catalog, 102
Bureau of the Census Guide to Programs and Publications, 102
Bureau of the Census Regional Offices, 212

CCD (Census County Division), 107
Census Bureau Programs, Overview, 100
Census County Division, 107
Census Data (Considerations), 103
Census Geography, 104
Census Geography (figure), 105
Census of Agriculture, 149
Census of Governments, 150
Census of Housing, 1970 Reports of, 124
Census of Population, 1970 Reports of, 112
Census Tape Series and Special Tabulations, 131
Census Tract, 108
Census (Overview), 100
Characteristics of Population, 114
Commercial Victimization Survey, 175
Computer Tapes, 131
Congressional District Book, 182
Consumer Expenditure Survey, 167
Consumer Income, 163 and 214
Counties, 107
County and City Data Book, 183
County Business Patterns, 169
Currency of 1970 Census Data, 109
Current Business Reports, 168
Current Construction Reports, 168
Current Housing Reports, 165
Current Industrial Reports, 170
Current Medicare Survey, 174

Current Population Survey, 152
    Definitions and Explanations, 213

DAD (Data Access Descriptions), 188
Data Access Descriptions, 188
Data Availability (Overview), 101
Decennial Census of Population and Housing, 112

ED (Enumeration District), 108
Economic Censuses, 146
Economic Surveys, 168
Enumeration District, 108

Farm Population, 163
Federal-State Cooperative Program for Population Estimates, 161

General Revenue Sharing Survey, 171
Geographic Areas, see Census Geography
Geographic Coverage, 104
Government Surveys, 171

Health Examination Survey, 173
Health Interview Survey, 173
Health Surveys, 173
Hospital Discharge Survey, 173
Housing Vacancy Survey, 166

Index to 1970 Census Summary Tapes, 103
Index to Selected 1970 Census Reports, 103

Joint Population and Housing Reports, 128

Maps, 190
MCD (Minor Civil Division), 107
Minor Civil Division, 107

National Crime Survey, 175
New York City Housing and Vacancy Survey, 176

Place, 108
Pocket Data Book: U.S.A., 186
Population Characteristics, 158
Population Estimates and Projections, 158
Poverty Definition, 97, and 217
Programs of the Bureau of the Census (Overview), 100
Publications (Overview), 101
Publications and Staff Papers, Bureau of Economic Analysis, 203
Public Use Sample Tapes, 135

Regional Offices, Census Bureau, 212
Regions and Division, 105
Reports Between Censuses (Overview), 100
Retirement History Survey, 174
Revenue Sharing (General Revenue Sharing Survey), 171

SCSA (Standard Consolidated Statistical Area), 106
SIC (Standard Industrial Classification Code), 146
SMSA (Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area), 106
Sampling, 110
Social Indicators 1973, 188
Special Censuses, 190
Special Censuses of 1974, 200
Special Purpose Districts, 109
Special Tabulations, 101, 138
Standard Consolidated Area, see
    Standard Consolidated Statistical Area, 106
Standard Consolidated Statistical Area, 106
Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code, 146
Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area, 106
State and Central City Profiles, 186
Statistical Abstract of the United States, 181
Summary Tapes, 131
    Figure, 134
Supplemental Income Survey, 174
Survey of Early Childhood Centers, 176
Survey of Income and Education, 176
Survey of Inmates of State Correctional Facilities, 175
Survey of Gallonage Sale of Gasoline, 174
Survey of Market Absorption, 166
Survey of Minority-Owned Business Enterprises, 171
Survey of Purchases and Ownership, 167
Surveys, 152

Telephone Contacts for Data Users, 209

UA (Urbanized Area), 107
Undercount, 109
United States Department of Commerce Publications Catalog, 102
Urban Atlas, 191
Urban Employment Survey, 198
Urban-Rural Area, 107
Urbanized Area, 107

To obtain copies of the report, *The Measure of Poverty*,
or additional copies of this or any of the other
Technical Papers, please write to:

Office of the Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation
Department of Health, Education, and Welfare
200 Independence Avenue, S. W.
Room 443D, South Portal Building
Washington, D. C. 20201